

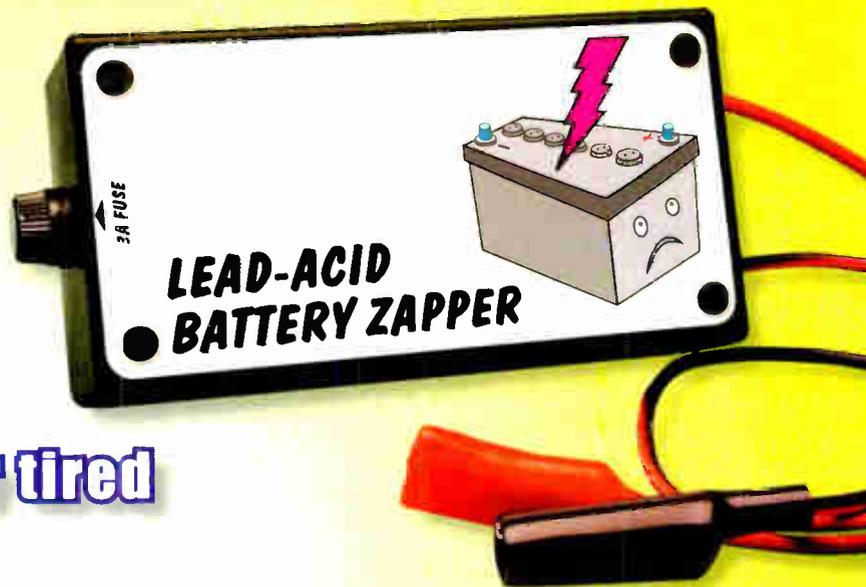
THE No 1 UK MAGAZINE FOR ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY & COMPUTER PROJECTS

# **EPE** EVERYDAY PRACTICAL **ELECTRONICS**

www.epemag.co.uk

www.epemag.com

## **LEAD-ACID BATTERY ZAPPER**



Get extra life from your tired  
old lead-acid battery

## **MINICAL 5V METER CALIBRATION STANDARD** Plus a frequency reference/crystal checker



## **VIDEO READING AID**

Enlarges text and  
displays it on a TV  
or monitor

- **USING MPLAB - 2**
- **MECHATRONICS - Controlling Motors**

JULY 2007 £3.50





HB7 Stirling Engine

Base measurements: 128 mm x 108 mm x 170 mm, 1 kg  
 Base plate: beech - Working rpm: 2000 rpm/min. (the engine has a aluminium good cooling Cylinder)  
 Bearing application: 10 high-class ball-bearings  
 Material: screw, side parts all stainless steel  
 Cylinder brass, Rest aluminium and stainless steel.  
 Available as a kit £80.75 or built £84.99  
[www.mamodspares.co.uk](http://www.mamodspares.co.uk)



STEAM ENGINE KIT

Everything in the kit enables you to build a fully functional model steam engine. The main material is brass and the finished machine demonstrates the principle of oscillation. The boiler, uses solid fuel tablets, and is quite safe. All critical parts (boiler, end caps, safety vent etc.) are ready finished to ensure success. The very detailed instruction booklet (25 pages) makes completion of this project possible in a step by step manner. Among the techniques experienced are silver soldering, folding, drilling, fitting and testing. £29.70 ref STEAMKIT Silver solder/flux pack £3.50 ref SSK  
[www.mamodspares.co.uk](http://www.mamodspares.co.uk)



Solar Panels

We stock a range of solar photovoltaic panels. These are polycrystalline panels made from wafers of silicon laminated between an impact-resistant transparent cover and an EVA rear mounting plate. They are constructed with a lightweight anodised aluminium frame which is predrilled for linking to other frames/roof mounting structure, and contain waterproof electrical terminal box on the rear. 5 watt panel £29 ref 5wnav 20 watt panel £99 ref 20wnav 60 watt panel £249 ref 60wnav. Suitable regulator for up to 60 watt panel £20 ref REGNAV



HB9-Kit

HB9 Stirling engine

Base measurements: 156 mm x 108 mm x 130 mm, 0,6 Kg  
 Base plate: beech Working rpm: approx. 2,000 min  
 Bearing application: 6 high-class ball-bearings  
 Material of the engine: brass, aluminium, stainless steel  
 running time: 30-45 min.  
 Available as a kit £97.75 or built £101.99  
[www.mamodspares.co.uk](http://www.mamodspares.co.uk)



HB14 Stirling Engine

Base measurements: 156 mm x 108 mm x 150 mm, 1 kg  
 Base plate: beech Working rpm: 2000 - 2500 rpm/min. .  
 Incl. drive-pulley for external drives Bearing application: 10 high-class ball-bearings  
 Material: screw, side parts total stainless steel  
 Cylinder brass Rest aluminium, stainless steel  
 Available as a kit £140.25 or built £144.50  
[www.mamodspares.co.uk](http://www.mamodspares.co.uk)



HB10-Kit

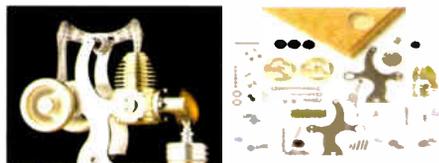
HB10 Stirling Engine

Base measurements: 156 mm x 108 mm x 130 mm, 0,6 Kg  
 Base plate: beech Working rpm: approx. 2,000 rpm  
 Bearing application: 6 high-class ball-bearings  
 Material of the engine: brass, aluminium, stainless steel  
 running time: 30-45 min  
 Available as a kit £97.75 or built £101.99  
[www.mamodspares.co.uk](http://www.mamodspares.co.uk)



HB15 Stirling Engine

Base measurements: 128 mm x 108 mm x 170 mm, 0,75 kg  
 Base plate: beech Working rpm: 2000 rpm/min. (the engine has a aluminium good cooling Cylinder)  
 Bearing application: 6 high-class ball-bearings  
 Material: screw, side parts total stainless steel  
 Cylinder brass Rest aluminium, stainless steel  
 Available as a kit £97.75 or built £102  
[www.mamodspares.co.uk](http://www.mamodspares.co.uk)



HB11 Stirling Engine

Base measurements: 156 mm x 108 mm x 130 mm, 0,7 Kg  
 Base plate: beech  
 Working rpm: 2000 - 2500 rpm/min,run  
 Bearing application: 4 high-class ball-bearings  
 Material: screw, side parts total stainless steel  
 Cylinder brass Rest aluminium, stainless steel.  
 Available as a kit £97.75 or built £101.99  
[www.mamodspares.co.uk](http://www.mamodspares.co.uk)



HB16 Stirling Engine

Base measurements: 128 mm x 108 mm x 170 mm, 1 kg  
 Base plate: beech Working rpm: 2000 rpm/min. (the engine has a aluminium good cooling Cylinder)  
 Bearing application: 10 high-class ball-bearings  
 Material: screw, side parts total stainless steel  
 Cylinder brass Rest aluminium, stainless steel.  
 Available as a kit £140.25 or built £144.50



HB12 Stirling Engine

Base measurements: 156 mm x 108 mm x 130 mm, 1 Kg  
 Base plate: beech Working rpm: 2000 - 2500 rpm/min,  
 Bearing application: 6 high-class ball-bearings  
 Material: screw, side parts total stainless steel  
 Cylinder brass Rest aluminium, stainless steel.  
 Available as a kit £136 or built £140.25  
[www.mamodspares.co.uk](http://www.mamodspares.co.uk)



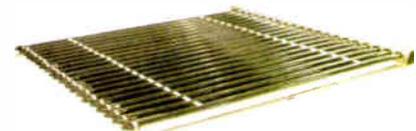
2kW WIND TURBINE KIT

The 2kW wind turbine is supplied as the following kit: turbine generator 48v three taper/ twisted fibreglass blades & hub 8m tower (four x 2m sections) guylines / anchors / tensioners / clamps foundation steel rectifier 2kW inverter heavy-duty pivot tower. £1,499



HB13 Stirling Engine

Base measurements: 156 mm x 108 mm x 150 mm, 0,75 kg  
 Base plate: beech Working rpm: 2000 - 2500 rpm/min,  
 Bearing application: 6 high-class ball-bearings  
 Material: screw, side parts total stainless steel  
 Cylinder brass Rest aluminium, stainless steel.  
 Available as a kit £97.75 or built £101.99

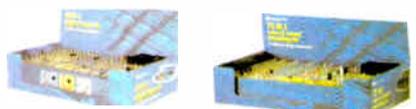


Solar evacuated tube panels

(20 tube shown) These top-of-the-range solar panel heat collectors are suitable for heating domestic hot water, swimming pools etc - even in the winter! One unit is adequate for an average household (3-4 people), and it is modular, so you can add more if required. A single panel is sufficient for a 200 litre cylinder, but you can fit 2 or more for high water usage, or for heating swimming pools or underfloor heating. Some types of renewable energy are only available in certain locations, however free solar heating is potentially available to almost every house in the UK! Every house should have one -really! And with an overall efficiency of almost 80%, they are much more efficient than electric photovoltaic solar panels (efficiency of 7-15%). Available in 10, 20 and 30 tube versions. 10 tube £199, 20 tube £369, 30 tube £549. Roof mounting kits (10/20 tubes) £12.50, 30 tube mounting kit £15



BENCH PSU 0-15V 0-2a Output and voltage are both smooth and can be regulated according to work, Input 230V, 21/2-number: LCD display for voltage and current, Robust PC-grey housing Size 13x15x21cm, Weight 3.2kg £48 REF trans2



**NEW ELECTRONIC CONSTRUCTION KITS**

This 30 in 1 electronic kit includes an introduction to electrical and electronic technology. It provides components that can be used to make a variety of experiments including Timers and Burglar Alarms. Requires: 3 x AA batteries. £15.00 ref BET1803

**AM/FM Radio** This kit enables you to learn about electronics and also put this knowledge into practice so you can see and hear the effects. Includes manual with explanations about the components and the electronic principles. Req's: 3 x AA batts. £13 ref BET1801

This 40 in 1 electronic kit includes an introduction to electrical and electronic technology. It provides components that can be used in making basic digital logic circuits, then progresses to using Integrated circuits to make and test a variety of digital circuits, including Flip Flops and Counters. Req's: 4 x AA batteries. £17 ref BET1804

The 75 in 1 electronic kit includes an introduction to electrical and electronic technology. It provides components that can be used to make and test a wide variety of experiments including Water Sensors, Logic Circuits and Oscillators. The kit then progresses to the use of an integrated circuit to produce digital voice and sound recording experiments such as Morning Call and Burglar Alarm. Requires: 3 x AA batteries. £20 ref BET1806  
[www.slips.co.uk](http://www.slips.co.uk)

**BULL GROUP LTD**  
 UNIT D HENFIELD BUSINESS PARK  
 HENFIELD SUSSEX BN5 9SL  
 TERMS: C/ CARDS, CASH, PO, CHEQUE OR  
 ONLINE ORDERING. PRICES PLUS VAT  
 UK DELIVERY £5.50  
 TEL 0870 7707520 FAX 01273 491813  
[sales@bullnet.co.uk](mailto:sales@bullnet.co.uk)

ISSN 0262 3617

PROJECTS ... THEORY ...  
NEWS ... COMMENT ...  
POPULAR FEATURES ...

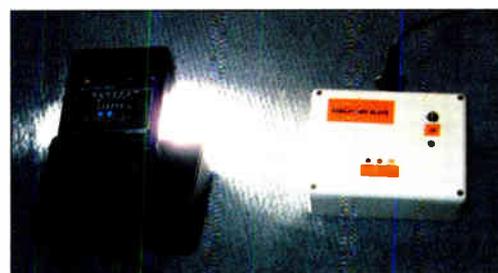
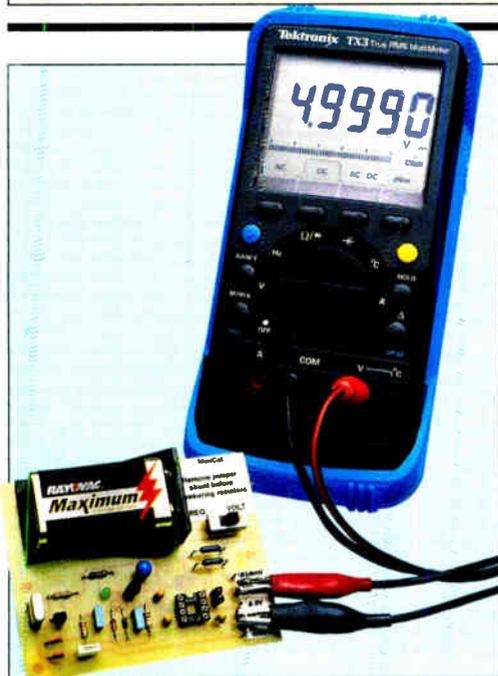
VOL. 36. No. 7 JULY 2007

# EPE EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS

INCORPORATING ELECTRONICS TODAY INTERNATIONAL

[www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk)

EPE Online: [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com)



© Wimborne Publishing Ltd 2007. Copyright in all drawings, photographs and articles published in *EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS* is fully protected, and reproduction or imitations in whole or in part are expressly forbidden.

Our August 2007 issue will be published on Thursday, 12 July 2007, see page 80 for details.

## Projects and Circuits

- LEAD-ACID BATTERY ZAPPER** by Jim Rowe 12  
Extend the working life of liquid-electrolyte lead-acid batteries
- VIDEO READING AID** by Jim Rowe 24  
Displays enlarged text on a TV or video monitor
- MINICAL 5V METER CALIBRATION STANDARD** by Barry Hubble 52  
How accurate is your digital multimeter? Plus a frequency reference
- INGENUITY UNLIMITED - Sharing your ideas with others** 58  
Micropower Call Monitor, 10V to 15V Battery Voltmeter
- DIGI-FLASH SLAVE** by Terry de Vaux-Balbirnie 63  
Professional possibilities for your digital camera!

## Series and Features

- TECHNO TALK** by Mark Nelson 10  
Every Little Helps?
- PIC N' MIX** by Mike Hibbett 20  
All about PIC special features
- USING MPLAB - PART 2** by Mike Hibbett 34  
Initial Stages of Program Writing
- CIRCUIT SURGERY** by Ian Bell 42  
Linear Voltage Regulators and Capacitors - Part One
- THE POWER OF MECHATRONICS - PART 2** by Darren Wenn 44  
Controlling Motors
- PRACTICALLY SPEAKING** by Robert Penfold 48  
Semiconductor identification
- NET WORK - THE INTERNET PAGE** surfed by Alan Winstanley 74  
Impressive service, Blog your log today

## Regulars and Services

- EDITORIAL** 7
- NEWS** - Barry Fox highlights technology's leading edge 8  
Plus everyday news from the world of electronics
- CD-ROMS FOR ELECTRONICS** 38  
A wide range of CD-ROMs for hobbyists, students and engineers
- SUBSCRIBE TO EPE** and save money 50
- PIC PROJECTS** A plethora of PIC projects on CD-ROM 51
- PIC RESOURCES CD-ROM** 56  
EPE PIC Tutorial V2, plus PIC Toolkit Mk3 and a selection of PIC-related articles
- BACK ISSUES** Did you miss these? 60
- ELECTRONICS MANUALS** 62  
The *Modern Electronics Manual* and *Electronics Service Manual* on CD-ROM
- ELECTRONICS TEACH-IN** 71  
A broad-based introduction to electronics plus a Free CD-ROM
- READOUT** John Becker addresses general points arising 72
- DIRECT BOOK SERVICE** 75  
A wide range of technical books available by mail order, plus more CD-ROMs
- EPE PCB SERVICE** 78  
PCBs for EPE projects
- ADVERTISERS' INDEX** 80

Readers' Services • Editorial and Advertisement Departments 7



**08717 Credit Card Sales 177 168**

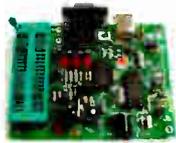
### PIC & ATMEL Programmers

We have a wide range of low cost PIC and ATMEL Programmers. Complete range and documentation available from our web site.

#### Programmer Accessories:

40-pin Wide ZIF socket (ZIF40W) £15.00  
18Vdc Power supply (PSU010) £19.95  
Leads: Parallel (LDC136) £4.95 / Serial (LDC441) £4.95 / USB (LDC644) £2.95

#### NEW! USB & Serial Port PIC Programmer



USB/Serial connection. Header cable for ICSP. Free Windows XP software. See website for PICs supported. ZIF Socket and USB lead extra. 18Vdc.

Kit Order Code: 3149KT - £37.95

Assembled Order Code: AS3149 - £49.95

#### NEW! USB 'All-Flash' PIC Programmer

USB PIC programmer for all 'Flash' devices. No external power supply making it truly portable. Supplied with box and Windows XP Software. ZIF Socket and USB lead not incl.



Assembled Order Code: AS3128 - £44.95

Assembled with ZIF socket Order Code: AS3128ZIF - £59.95

#### 'PICALL' ISP PIC Programmer



Will program virtually all 8 to 40 pin serial-mode AND parallel-mode (PIC15C family) PIC microcontrollers. Free Windows software. Blank chip auto detect for super fast bulk programming. Optional ZIF socket.

Assembled Order Code: AS3117 - £24.95

Assembled with ZIF socket Order Code: AS3117ZIF - £39.95

#### ATMEL 89xx.xx Programmer



Uses serial port and any standard terminal comms program. 4 LED's display the status. ZIF sockets not included. Supply: 16Vdc.

Kit Order Code: 3123KT - £24.95

Assembled Order Code: AS3123 - £34.95

#### Introduction to PIC Programming

Go from complete beginner to burning a PIC and writing code in no time! Includes 49 page step-by-step PDF Tutorial Manual. Programming Hardware (with LED test section), Win 3.11—XP Programming Software (Program, Read, Verify & Erase), and 1rewritable PIC16F84A that you can use with different code (4 detailed examples provided for you to learn from). PC parallel port. Kit Order Code: 3081KT - £16.95  
Assembled Order Code: AS3081 - £24.95



#### ABC Maxi AVR Development Board

The ABC Maxi is ideal for developing new designs. Open architecture built around an ATMEL AVR AT90S8535 microcontroller. All circuits are embedded within the package and additional add-on expansion modules are available to assist you with project development.



#### Features

8 Kb of In-System Programmable Flash (1000 write/erase cycles) • 512 bytes internal SRAM • 512 bytes EEPROM • 8 analogue inputs (range 0-5V) • 4 Opto-isolated Inputs (I/Os are bi-directional with internal pull-up resistors) • Output buffers can sink 20mA current (direct LED drive) • 4 x 12A open drain MOSFET outputs • RS485 network connector • 2-16 LCD Connector • 3.5mm Speaker Phone Jack • Supply: 9-12Vdc

The ABC Maxi STARTER PACK includes one assembled Maxi Board, parallel and serial cables, and Windows software CD-ROM featuring an Assembler, BASIC compiler and in-system programmer.

Order Code ABCMAXISP - £89.95

The ABC Maxi boards only can also be purchased separately at £69.95 each.

### Controllers & Loggers

Here are just a few of the controller and data acquisition and control units we have. See website for full details. Suitable PSU for all units: Order Code PSU445 £8.95

#### Rolling Code 4-Channel UHF Remote

State-of-the-Art. High security. 4 channels. Momentary or latching relay output.

Range up to 40m. Up to 15 Tx's can be learnt by one Rx (kit includes one Tx but more available separately). 4 indicator LED 's. Rx: PCB 77x85mm, 12Vdc/6mA (standby). Two & Ten Channel versions also available. Kit Order Code: 3180KT - £44.95  
Assembled Order Code: AS3180 - £51.95



#### Computer Temperature Data Logger

Serial port 4-channel temperature logger. °C or °F. Continuously logs up to 4 separate sensors located 200m+ from board. Wide range of free software applications for storing/using data. PCB just 38x38mm. Powered by PC. Includes one DS1820 sensor and four header cables. Kit Order Code: 3145KT - £18.95  
Assembled Order Code: AS3145 - £25.95  
Additional DS1820 Sensors - £3.95 each



#### DTMF Telephone Relay Switcher

Call your phone number using a DTMF phone from anywhere in the world and remotely turn on/off any of the 4 relays as desired. User settable Security Password. Anti-Tamper, Rings to Answer, Auto Hang-up and Lockout. Includes plastic case. 130 x 110 x 30mm. Power: 12Vdc. Kit Order Code: 3140KT - £46.95  
Assembled Order Code: AS3140 - £59.95



#### Serial Port Isolated I/O Relay Module



Computer controlled 8 channel relay board. 5A mains rated relay outputs and 4 opto-isolated digital inputs (for monitoring switch states, etc).

Useful in a variety of control and sensing applications. Programmed via serial port (use our new Windows interface, terminal emulator or batch files). Serial cable can be up to 35m long. Once programmed, unit can operate without PC. Includes plastic case 130x100x30mm. Power: 12Vdc/500mA. Kit Order Code: 3108KT - £54.95  
Assembled Order Code: AS3108 - £64.95

#### Infrared RC 12-Channel Relay Board



Control 12 onboard relays with included infrared remote control unit. Toggle or momentary. 15m+ range. 112 x 122mm. Supply: 12Vdc/0.5A

Kit Order Code: 3142KT - £47.95

Assembled Order Code: AS3142 - £59.95

#### PC / Standalone Unipolar Stepper Motor Driver

Drives any 5, 6 or 8-lead unipolar stepper motor rated up to 6 Amps max. Provides speed and direction control. Operates in stand-alone or PC-controlled mode. Up to six 3179 driver boards can be connected to a single parallel port. Supply: 9Vdc. PCB: 80x50mm. Kit Order Code: 3179KT - £11.95  
Assembled Order Code: AS3179 - £18.95



Bi-Polar Stepper Motor Driver also available (Order Code 3158 - details on website)

#### DC Motor Speed Controller (100V/7.5A)



Control the speed of almost any common DC motor rated up to 100V/7.5A.

Pulse width modulation output for maximum motor torque at all speeds. Supply: 9-18Vdc. Box supplied. Dimensions (mm): 60Wx100Lx60H. Kit Order Code: 3067KT - £13.95  
Assembled Order Code: AS3067 - £19.95

Bidirectional DC Motor Driver also available (Order Code 3166 - details on website)

Most items are available in kit form (KT suffix) or pre-assembled and ready for use (AS prefix).

## Hot New Kits This Summer!

Here are a few of the most recent kits added to our range. See website or join our email Newsletter for all the latest news.

### EPE Ultrasonic Wind Speed Meter



Solid-state design wind speed meter (anemometer) that uses ultrasonic techniques and has no moving parts and

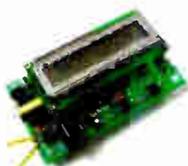
does not need calibrating. It is intended for sports-type activities, such as track events, sailing, hang-gliding, kites and model aircraft flying, to name but a few. It can even be used to monitor conditions in your garden. The probe is pointed in the direction from which the wind is blowing and the speed is displayed on an LCD display.

#### Specifications

- Units of display: metres per second, feet per second, kilometres per hour and miles per hour
- Resolution: Nearest tenth of a metre
- Range: Zero to 50mph approx.

Based on the project published in Everyday Practical Electronics, Jan 2003. We have made a few minor design changes (see website for full details). Power: 9Vdc (PP3 battery). Main PCB: 50x83mm. Kit Order Code: 3168KT - **£36.95**

### Audio DTMF Decoder and Display



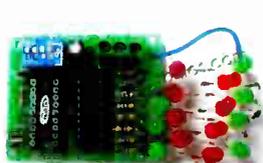
Detects DTMF tones via an onboard electret microphone or direct from the phone lines through an audio transformer. The numbers are displayed on a 16

character, single line display as they are received. Up to 32 numbers can be displayed by scrolling the display left and right. There is also a serial output for sending the detected tones to a PC via the serial port. The unit will not detect numbers dialled using pulse dialling. Circuit is microcontroller based. Supply: 9-12V DC (Order Code [PSU445](#)). Main PCB: 55x95mm.

Kit Order Code: 3153KT - **£20.95**

Assembled Order Code: AS3153 - **£29.95**

### EPE PIC Controlled LED Flasher



This versatile PIC based LED or filament bulb flasher can be used to flash from 1 to 176

LEDs. The user arranges the LEDs in any pattern they wish. The kit comes with 8 super bright red LEDs and 8 green LEDs. Based on the Versatile PIC Flasher, EPE Magazine Dec 02. See website for full details. Board Supply: 9-12Vdc. LED supply: 9-45Vdc (depending on number of LED used). PCB: 43x54mm. Kit Order Code: 3169KT - **£11.95**

Most items are available in kit form (KT suffix) or assembled and ready for use (AS prefix).

## FM Bugs & Transmitters

Our extensive range goes from discreet surveillance bugs to powerful FM broadcast transmitters. Here are a few examples. All can be received on a standard FM radio and have adjustable transmitting frequency.

### MMTX' Micro-Miniature 9V FM Room Bug



Our best selling bug! Good performance. Just 25x15mm. Sold to detective agencies worldwide. Small enough to hide just about anywhere. Operates at the 'less busy' top

end of the commercial FM waveband and also up into the more private Air band.

Range: 500m. Supply: PP3 battery.

Kit Order Code: 3051KT - **£8.95**

Assembled Order Code: AS3051 - **£14.95**

### HPTX' High Power FM Room Bug

Our most powerful room bug.

Very impressive performance. Clear and stable output signal thanks to the extra

circuitry employed. Range: 1000m @ 9V Supply: 6-12V DC (9V PP3 battery clip supplied). 70x15mm. Kit Order Code: 3032KT - **£9.95**

Assembled Order Code: AS3032 - **£17.95**



### MTTX' Miniature Telephone Transmitter



Attach anywhere along phone line. Tune a radio into the signal and hear exactly what both parties are saying. Transmits only

when phone is used. Clear, stable signal. Powered from phone line so completely maintenance free once installed. Requires no aerial wire - uses phone line as antenna. Suitable for any phone system worldwide. Range: 300m. 20x45mm.

Kit Order Code: 3016KT - **£7.95**

Assembled Order Code: AS3016 - **£13.95**

### Wide Band Synthesised FM Transmitter



PLL based crystal-locked wide band FM transmitter delivering a high quality, stable 10mW output. Accepts both MIC audio signal (10mV) and LINE input (1v p-p) for example

hi-fi, CD, audio mixer (like our kit 1052) or computer sound card. Supply: 9-15Vdc.

Kit Order Code: 3172KT - **£19.95**

Assembled Order Code: AS3172 - **£32.95**

### 3 Watt FM Transmitter



Small, powerful FM transmitter. Audio pre-amp stage and three RF stages deliver 3 watts of RF power. Use with the

electret microphone supplied or any line level audio source (e.g. CD or tape OUT, mixer, sound card, etc). Aerial can be an open dipole or Ground Plane. Ideal project for the novice wishing to get started in the fascinating world of FM broadcasting. 45x145mm. Kit Order Code: 1028KT - **£23.95**

Assembled Order Code: AS1028 - **£31.95**



**QUASAR**  
electronics  
Get Plugged In!

**Credit Card Sales**  
0871 717 7168

## Electronic Project Labs

Great introduction to the world of electronics. Ideal gift for budding electronics expert!

### 500-in-1 Electronic Project Lab

Top of the range. Complete self-contained electronics course. Takes you from beginner to 'A' Level standard and beyond! Contains all the hardware and manuals to assemble 500 projects. You get 3 comprehensive course books (total 368 pages) - *Hardware Entry Course*, *Hardware Advanced Course* and a microprocessor based *Software Programming Course*. Each book has individual circuit explanations, schematic and connection diagrams. Suitable for age 12+.

Order Code EPL500 - **£149.95**

Also available - 30-in-1 **£15.95**, 130-in-1 **£37.95** & 300-in-1 **£59.95** (details on website)



## Tools & Test Equipment

We stock an extensive range of soldering tools, test equipment, power supplies, inverters & much more - please visit website to see our full range of products.

### Precision Digital Multimeter (4.5 Digit)



A highly featured, high-precision digital multimeter with a large 4.5 digit LCD display. High accuracy (0.05%). Auto-zeroing, polarity selection and over-range indication.

Supplied complete with shrouded test leads, shock-proof rubber holster, built-in probe holder and stand. Supplied fully assembled with holster,

battery and presentation box. Features include:

Capacitance • Audio Frequency • Data Hold • hFE / Diode Test • Auto Power Off

#### Technical Specifications

DC voltage: 200mV-1000V • AC voltage: 2V-700V • DC current: 2mA-20A • AC current: 20mA-20A • Resistance: 200Ω-200MΩ • Capacitance: 2nF-20μF • Frequency: 20kHz • Max display: 19999

Order Code: MM463 - Was **£44.95** Now on sale at just **£29.95!**

See our website for more special offers!



[www.QuasarElectronics.com](http://www.QuasarElectronics.com)

Secure Online Ordering Facilities • Full Product Listing, Descriptions & Photos • Kit Documentation & Software Downloads

# SERIAL COMMUNICATIONS SPECIALISTS

## Test and Measurement Solutions



### featured products

#### CAN-USB

USB - CAN Bus adapter  
£81.50



#### CAN-232

RS232 - CAN Bus Adapter  
£61.00

### Affordable CAN Bus Solutions from £61 ( CAN-232 )

CANUSB and CAN-232 are small adapters that plug into any PC USB / RS232 Port respectively to give instant CAN connectivity. These can be treated by software as a standard Windows COM Port. Sending and receiving can be done in standard ASCII format. These are high performance products for much less than competitive solutions.

Bronze Prize Winner  
NASA Tech Briefs 2004  
Products of the Year

£125.00

#### ANT16

16 channel logic analyzer  
- probe set extra  
£195.00



#### DS1M12

2 channel 1MS/s PC scope,  
signal generator & data logger

### USB Instruments - PC Oscilloscopes & Logic Analyzers

Our PC Instruments may be budget priced but have a wealth of features normally only found in more expensive instrumentation. Our oscilloscopes have sophisticated digital triggering including delayed timebase and come with application software and DLL interface to 3rd Party apps. Our ANT8 and ANT16 Logic Analyzers feature 8/16 capture channels of data at a blazing 500MS/S sample rate in a compact enclosure.

Low Profile Version  
also available

#### uPCI-400HS

4 Port uPCI RS232 Serial Card  
Spider Cable or COMBOX IO  
( extra )  
£65.00



£10.00

### uPCI Serial Cards from £15 ( uPCI-100L )

Discover our great value for money range of multi-port uPCI serial cards. Supporting from one to eight ports, the range includes RS232, RS422, RS485 and opto-isolated versions. Our 4 port and 8 port models can connect through external cables or the innovative wall mounting COMBOX.

**\*\* NEW LOW PRICE \*\***



#### USB-2COM-M

£36.00

2 Port Industrial USB RS232 Serial  
with wall mount bracket and 5V  
DC auxiliary output



#### USB-COM-PL

£12.50

Quality USB to RS232 converter  
cable with detachable 10cm  
extender cable. FTDI Chipset  
and Drivers for superior  
compatibility and O.S. support.

### 1 to 16 port USB to Serial Adapters from £12.50

With over 20 different models available, we probably stock the widest range of USB Serial Adapters available anywhere. We offer converter cables, multi-port enclosure style models in metal and plastic, also rack mount units with integral PSU such as the USB-16COM-RM. Serial interfaces supported include RS232, RS422 and RS485. We also supply opto-isolated RS422 and RS485 versions for reliable long distance communications. All our USB Serial products are based on the premium chipsets and drivers from FTDI Chip for superior compatibility, performance and technical support across Windows, MAC-OS, CE and Linux platforms.

#### NETCOM-813

£350.00



8 Port Industrial Ethernet RS232  
/ RS422 / RS485 Serial Server  
with wall mount bracket and  
PSU.

#### ES-W-3001-M

£125.00



Single Port high performance  
Industrial Wireless Ethernet  
RS232 / RS422 / RS485 Serial  
Server with PSU and wall mount  
bracket. Connects wired also.

### Ethernet & Wi-Fi 802.11b/g RS232/422/485 Serial Servers

One to eight port industrial strength Ethernet and Wireless ethernet serial RS232/RS422/RS485 Servers. Connect to your serial device remotely over your Wireless network, Ethernet or via the Internet. Based on the 32-bit ARM CPU these systems offer powerful serial connectivity and a wealth of features. WLAN models comply with IEEE 802.11b/g, max. 54 Mb/s and also offer a 10/100Mbps secondary ethernet connection. All models come complete with PSU. Prices start at only £85.00 ( NetCOM 111 ).

## EasySync Ltd

373 Scotland Street  
Glasgow G5 8QB U.K.

Tel: +44 (141) 418-0181 Fax: +44 (141) 418-0110

Web : <http://www.easysync.co.uk>

E-Mail: [sales@easysync.co.uk](mailto:sales@easysync.co.uk)

\* Prices shown exclude carriage and VAT where applicable



**CAN-1 Board** - Interface CAN via MCP2551.

**CANSPI Board** - Make CAN network with SPI interface.

**RS-485 Board** - Connect devices into RS-485 network.

**Serial Ethernet** - Make ethernet network with SPI Interface (ENC28J60).

**IrDA2 Board** - Irda2 serves as wireless RS232 communication between two MCUs.

## EasyPIC4 Development Board

with on-board USB 2.0 programmer and mikroICD



**3 in 1 DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM**

**HARDWARE ICD ON BOARD**

**USB 2.0 HW BOARD PROGRAMMER**

**HIGH PERFORMANCE DEVELOPMENT BOARD**

EasyPIC4 development board: Following tradition of its predecessor EasyPIC3 as one of the best PIC development systems on the market, EasyPIC4 has more new features for the same price. The system supports 8-, 14-, 18-, 20-, 28- and 40-pin PIC microcontrollers (it comes with a PIC16F877A).

**CF Board** - Easy way to use Compact flash in your design.

**MMC/SD Board** - Easy way to use MMC and SD cards in your design.

**EEPROM Board** - Serial EEPROM board via I2C interface.

**RTC Board** - PCF8553 RTC with battery backup.

**mikroICD** is a highly effective tool for the Real-Time debugging on a hardware level. The ICD debugger enables you to execute a mikroC/mikroPascal/mikroBasic program on the host PIC microcontroller and view variable values, Special Function Registers (SFR), memory and EEPROM while the program is running.

**On-board USB 2.0 PICFlash programmer** - an ultra fast USB 2.0 programmer for MCU programming. Continuing its tradition as the fastest PIC programmer on the market a new PICFlash with mikroICD now supports more PIC MCUs giving developer a wider choice of PIC MCUs for further prototype development.

**ADC Board** - 12-bit analog-to-digital converter (ADC) with 4 inputs.

**DAC Board** - 12-bit digital-to-analog converter (DAC) with SPI.

**Keypad 4x4 Board** - Add keypad to your application.

**Accel. Board** - Accel is an effect one device that measures acceleration forces.



Package contains: EasyPIC4 development system, USB cable, Serial cable, User's manual, mikroICD manual, CD with software, drivers and examples in C, BASIC and Pascal language. Note: LCD, DS18B20 temp sensor and GLCD are optional.

## PICFlash with mikroICD support



**PICFlash programmer** - an ultra fast USB 2.0 programmer for the PIC microcontrollers. Continuing its tradition as one of the fastest PIC programmer on the market a new PICFlash with mikroICD now supports more PIC MCUs giving developer a wider choice of PIC MCU for further prototype development.

mikroICD debugger enables you to execute mikroC / mikroPascal / mikroBasic programs on the host PIC microcontroller and view variable values, Special Function Registers (SFR), memory and EEPROM while the program is running.

- All of our products are shipped in special protective boxes.
- On-line secure ordering provides fast and safe way of buying our products.

## mikroElektronika Compilers

Pascal, Basic and C Compilers for various microcontrollers



Supporting an impressive range of microcontrollers, an easy-to-use IDE, hundreds of ready-to-use functions and many integrated tools makes MikroElektronika compilers one of the best choices on the market today. Besides mikroICD, mikroElektronika compilers offer a statistical module, simulator, bitmap generator for graphic displays, 7-segment display conversion tool, ASCII table, HTML code export, communication tools for SD/MMC, UDP (Ethernet) and USB, EEPROM editor, programming mode management, etc.

Each compiler has many routines and examples such as EEPROM, FLASH and MMC, reading/writing SD and CF cards, writing character and graphics on LCDs, manipulation of push-buttons, 4x4 keyboard and PS/2 keyboard input, generation of signals and sounds, character string manipulation, mathematical calculations, I2C, SPI, RS232, CAN, USB, RS485 and OneWire communications, Manchester coding management, logical and numerical conversion, PWM signals, interrupts, etc. The CD-ROM contains many already-written and tested programs to use with our development boards.

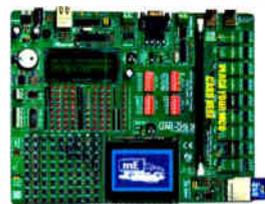
mikroElektronika manufactures competitive development systems. We deliver our products across the globe and our satisfied customers are the best guarantee of our first-rate service. The company is an official consultant on the PIC microcontrollers and the third party partner of Microchip company. We are also an official consultant and third party partner of Cypress Semiconductor since 2002 and official consultant of Philips Electronics company as well.

<http://www.mikroe.com/en/distributors/>

Find your distributor: UK, USA, Germany, Japan, France, Spain, Greece, Turkey, Italy, Slovenia, Croatia, Macedonia, Pakistan, Malaysia, Austria, Taiwan, Switzerland, Lebanon, Syria, Egypt, Portugal

## Uni-DS 3 Development Board

with on-board USB 2.0 programmer



The system supports PIC, AVR, 8051, ARM and PSoC microcontrollers with a large number of peripherals in order to continue working with different chip in the same development environment, you just need to switch it care. Uni-DS3 has many features that make your development easy. You can choose between USB or External Power supply. Each MCU card has its own USB 2.0 programmer!

## LV24-33 Development Board

Complete Hardware and Software solution with on-board USB 2.0 programmer and mikroICD



The system supports PIC, AVR, 8051, ARM and PSoC microcontrollers with a large number of peripherals in order to continue working with different chip in the same development environment, you just need to switch it care. Uni-DS3 has many features that make your development easy. You can choose between USB or External Power supply. Each MCU card has its own USB 2.0 programmer!

System supports 64, 80 and 100 pins PIC24F/24H/dsPIC33F microcontrollers (it comes with PIC24FJ96GA010 - PIC24 15-bit Microcontroller, 96 KB Flash Memory, 8 KB RAM in 100 Pin Package). Examples in BASIC, PASCAL and C are included with the system. You can choose between USB and External Power supply. LV 24-33 has many features that make your development easy. Explore new PIC24F/24H/dsPIC33F PIC MCUs with LV 24-33 and experience all advantages of these microcontrollers.

## Easypic4 Development Board

Complete Hardware and Software solution with on-board USB 2.0 programmer and mikroICD



The system supports 18, 28 and 40 pin microcontrollers (it comes with dsPIC30F4013 general purpose microcontroller with internal 12-bit ADC). Easypic4 has many features that make your development easy. Many of these already made examples in C, BASIC and PASCAL language guarantee successful use of the system. Ultra fast on-board programmer and mikroICD (In-circuit Debugger) enables very efficient debugging and faster prototype developing.

## dsPICPRO 3 Development Board

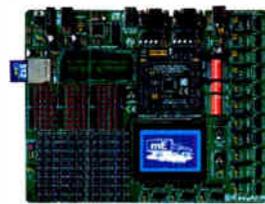
Complete Hardware and Software solution with on-board USB 2.0 programmer and mikroICD



The system supports dsPIC microcontrollers in 64 and 80 pins packages. It is delivered with dsPIC30F6014A microcontroller. dsPICPRO3 development system is a full-featured development board for the Microchip dsPIC MCU. dsPICPRO3 board allows microcontroller to be interfaced with external circuits and a broad range of peripheral devices. This development board has an on-board USB 2.0 programmer and integrated connectors for MMC/SD memory cards, 2 x RS232 port, RS485, CAN, on-board ENC28J60 Ethernet Controller, DAC etc...

## EasyARM Development Board

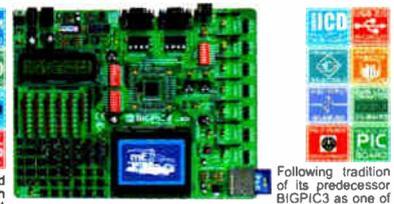
with on-board USB 2.0 programmer



The system supports 18, 28 and 40 pin microcontrollers (it comes with dsPIC30F4013 general purpose microcontroller with internal 12-bit ADC). EasyARM board comes with Philips LPC2214 microcontroller. Each jumper, element and pin is clearly marked on the board. It is possible to test most of industrial needs on the system: temperature controllers, counters, timers etc. EasyARM has many features making your development easy. One of them is on-board USB 2.0 programmer with automatic switch between 'run' and 'programming' mode. Examples in C language are provided with the board.

## BIGPIC4 Development Board

Complete Hardware and Software solution with on-board USB 2.0 programmer and mikroICD



Following tradition of its predecessor BIGPIC3 as one of the best 80-pin PIC development systems on the market, BIGPIC4 continues the tradition with more new features for the same price. System supports the latest (64) and 80-pin PIC microcontrollers (it is delivered with PIC18F8520). Many of these already made examples guarantee successful use of the system. Ultra fast on-board programmer and mikroICD (In-circuit Debugger) enables very efficient debugging and faster prototype developing. Examples in C, BASIC and Pascal language are provided with the board.

## EasyAVR4 Development Board

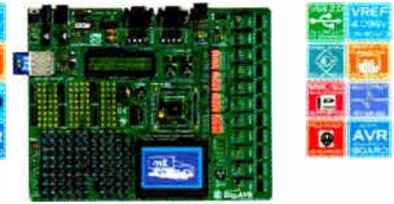
with on-board USB 2.0 programmer



The system supports 8, 20, 28 and 40 pin microcontrollers (it comes with ATMEGA16). Each jumper, element and pin is clearly marked on the board. It is possible to test most of industrial needs on the system: temperature controllers, counters, timers etc. EasyAVR4 is an easy-to-use Atmel AVR development system. On-board USB 2.0 programmer makes your development easy. Examples in BASIC and Pascal language are provided with the board.

## BIGAVR Development Board

with on-board USB 2.0 programmer



The system supports 64-pin and 100-pin AVR microcontrollers (it is delivered with ATMEGA128 working at 10MHz). Many already made examples guarantee successful use of the system. BIGAVR is easy to use Atmel AVR development system. BIGAVR has many features that makes your development easy. You can choose between USB or External Power supply. BIGAVR also supports Character LCD as well as Graphic LCD.

## Easy8051A Development Board

with on-board USB 2.0 programmer



The system is compatible with 14, 16, 20 and 40 pin microcontrollers (it comes with AT89S52). USB 2.0 programmer is built-in and programming can be done without removing the microcontroller. Many of industrial applications can be tested on the system: temperature controllers, counters etc.

## EasyPSoC3 Development Board

with on-board USB 2.0 programmer



The system supports 8, 20, 28 and 48 pin microcontrollers (it comes with CY8C27843). Each jumper, element and pin is clearly marked on the board. EasyPSoC3 is an easy-to-use PSoC development system. On-board USB 2.0 programmer provides fast and easy in-system programming.

Please visit our web page for more info <http://www.mikroe.com>

**PCB Production - Development**

**0.1" Copper Stripboard**

Size	Tracks/Holes	£0.24
25 x 64mm	9T / 25H	£0.87
64 x 95mm	24T / 37H	£1.41
95 x 127mm	36T / 50H	£4.39
100 x 100mm	39T / 38H	£1.40
100 x 500mm	39T / 199H	£6.20
119 x 455mm	46T / 179H	£5.40

Stripboard track cutter £1.99

**Solderless Breadboard**

Tie Points & Size Power Rails

390 81 x 60mm	2	£2.75
840 175 x 67mm	2	£4.86
740 175 x 55mm	1	£4.03
640 175 x 42mm	0	£3.08

Many other sizes available, also jump wires & matrix board.

**PCB Production - Drafting Materials**

**A4 Artwork Film** (per 10 sheets)

Clear Manual Film	£1.20
Clear Laser Film	£1.75
White HQ Laser Film	£4.62

**Etch Resist Pens**

"Dalo" Pen	£3.36
"Steadler" Fine Pen	£0.96

**Etch Resist Transfers**

Seno mixed DIL pads	£2.24
Seno mixed Rnd pads	£2.24
Alfac mixed pads	£1.84
Transfer Spatular	£1.25

We carry the full range of Seno & Alfac PCB transfers, see our catalogue for full details.

**Soldering Irons**

We carry in stock a wide range of soldering iron and soldering accessories. Irons from 12 to 100 Watts.

20W 240V Basic	£3.74
25W 240V Ceramic	£7.14
30W 240V Basic	£4.68

**Desolder Pumps**

Basic 165 x 18mm	£2.85
Antistatic 195mm	£3.92
Antex Mini 198mm	£6.02
Antex Pro 210mm	£10.26

**Soldering Station**

A 48W adjustable temperature soldering station with a rotary digital LED Temperature metering, on-off switch, iron holder and tip cleaning sponge. This station features accurate heat sensing for instant compensation & stable temperatures. Adjustable temperature range of 150 - 420°C, Low voltage iron with Silicone cable. Supply: 240V, Iron: 24V 48W

**Model 167-540 £41.66**

**Soldering Station**

A 48W adjustable temperature soldering station with a rotary digital, Digital Temperature indication, on-off switch, iron holder and tip cleaning sponge. This station features accurate heat sensing for instant compensation & stable temperatures. Adjustable temperature range of 150 - 480°C, Low voltage iron with Silicone cable. Supply: 240V, Iron: 24V 48W

**Model 167-570 £55.61**

**Digital Multimeter**

**Model: 121-120**  
**Price: £11.47**

A highly featured digital multimeter for professional use. Offers 30 ranges and 8 functions including temperature, capacitance, diode, continuity and hFE measurement. Large 3.5 digit LCD display with automatic polarity indicator. Supplied with shrouded test leads, K type temperature probe and shock proof rubber holster.

**Technical Specifications**

DC voltage 200mV - 1000V (±0.5%)  
AC volts 2V - 700V (±0.8%)  
DC current 2mA - 20A (±1.2%)  
AC current 200mA - 20A (±1.8%)  
Resistance 200 Ohms - 20M Ohms (±0.8%)  
Capacitance 2000pF - 20µF (±2.5%)  
Temperature 0°C - 1000°C (±1.5%)  
Frequency 20kHz (±1%)  
Max display 1999  
Power supply 9V (PP3 battery)  
Dimensions 88 x 173 x 40 mm

**PCB Production - Processing Equipment**

We carry a large range of the photographic & chemical processing equipment for PCB production, a full list with full technical specifications is available in our catalogue or visit our web site.

**UV Exposure units**

2 x 8W Tubes, 6 min timer	
229 x 159mm working area	
Model 332-002	£98.75
4 x 15W Tubes, 7½ min timer	
330 x 260mm working area	
Model 332-004	£209.48

**Chemical Processing**

Low cost plastic tray £2.30

Process tanks feature electrically operated pumps and/or heaters with thermostat control, suitable for boards upto 320 x 260mm.

Universal Tank with heater Model 333-007 £169.58

Bubble etch Tank with heater & bubble pump. Model 333-004 £208.48 Any of these items, carriage £5.50

**PCB Production - Tools**

**Drill Bits**

HSS parallel shank bits available in sizes from 0.3mm to 2.0mm

0.3-0.95mm in 0.05mm steps	£0.60ea £4.00/10
1.0-2.0mm in 0.1mm steps	£0.40ea £3.60/10

HSS Reduced shank (2.35mm) bit available in sizes from 0.6mm to 1.7mm in 0.1mm steps £0.84ea £7.60/10

Reground Tungsten carbide reduced shank available in sizes from 0.6 to 1.6mm in 0.1mm steps £1.90

**Drilling Machines**

Expo Reliant 12V drill, 3.8mm capacity, 8400rpm £12.78

Expo Zircon 12V drill, 3.8mm capacity, 11900rpm £14.20

Minicraft MX1 230V, 8000 - 21000rpm with chuck & collet. Model EPE270-390 Normal price £48.51

**SPECIAL PRICE £31.02**

**Servisol Products**

**Aerosols**

200ml Switch Cleaner	£2.30
200ml Freezer	£4.39
400ml Foam Cleanser	£2.13
400ml Cleaner / Lubricant	£2.79
75ml Vite Head Cleaner	£1.94
200ml Aero Klene	£3.33
200ml Aero Duster	£5.13
250ml Cold Clean	£3.14
200ml Label remover	£3.52
400ml Isopropyl alcohol	£3.42

**Tubes**

10g Heatsink Compound	£1.66
25g Heatsink Compound	£2.60
50g Silicone grease	£3.16

**Bench Power Supplies**

A range of single output regulated bench power supplies with variable voltage & current limiting. Features: Short circuit and "Foldback" overload protection, Metal case with on/off switch, outputs via Red, Black & Green (Earth) 4mm shrouded sockets.

<b>Model: 461-550</b>	<b>0-30V0-3A</b>	<b>£70.88</b>
<b>Model: 461-552</b>	<b>0-50V 0-3A</b>	<b>£81.00</b>
<b>Model: 461-554</b>	<b>0-30V 0-10A</b>	<b>£135.00</b>

**Panel Meters**

High quality analogue panel meters, class 2, zero point correction, mirror scale and wired for panel illumination. Meter size 46 x 60mm, Cutout size: 38mmØ.

Range	Int Ω
0-500A	6k5
0-1000A	1k0
0-3000A	430Ω
0-1mA	200Ω
0-10mA	25Ω
0-50mA	1Ω
0-100mA	0.165
0-1A	60mΩ
0-3A	20mΩ
0-5A	12mΩ
0-15A	4mΩ
0-10V	10k
0-15V	15k
0-30V	30k
±500A	1k9

All meters £5.89 each  
6V Lomps £1.23 / pair

**Magnifying Desk Lamp**

A high quality scratch resistant magnifying glass fitted to a balanced swivel arm and desk mount. An integral fluorescent tube provides illumination. Magnification: 3x Lens: 120mmØ Tube: 22W Daylight simulation.

**Model: 028-205 £28.80**

**New**  
**TheElectronicsShop.co.uk**  
Sound & Lighting  
equipment for the Entertainment Industry

**PCB Production - Laminates**

**Copper clad - paper**

Single sided low cost paper composite board

100 x 160mm Board	£0.54
100 x 220mm Board	£0.62
160 x 233mm Board	£1.02
220 x 233mm Board	£1.40
8" x 12" Board	£1.96

**Copper clad - glass fibre**

Single & Double 1.6mm 305g/m<sup>2</sup>

100 x 160mm Single	£1.06
100 x 220mm Single	£1.49
160 x 233mm Single	£2.29
220 x 233mm Single	£2.88
8" x 12" Single	£3.98
100 x 160mm Double	£1.09
100 x 220mm Double	£1.25
160 x 233mm Double	£2.30
220 x 233mm Double	£2.90
8" x 12" Double	£4.05

**Photoresist Coated**

1.6mm 35 micron Pre-coated with a high quality photoresist layer. Available in low cost paper composite or Glass fibre, Single & Double sided. Other sizes also available.

Size	Paper Single	Double	Glass Fibre Single	Double
4 x 6"	£1.47	£1.82	£1.89	£2.17
6 x 12"	£4.20	£5.04	£5.60	£6.23
9 x 12"	£6.30	£7.70	£8.40	£9.38
10 x 12"	£8.19	£10.01	£10.78	£11.83
12 x 12"	£8.26	£10.08	£10.99	£12.25
100 x 160mm			£2.38	£2.66
203 x 114mm			£3.01	£3.43
220 x 100mm			£3.08	£3.71
233 x 160mm			£4.83	£5.32
233 x 220mm			£6.83	£7.70

**PCB Production - Chemicals**

100ml Aerosol Photoresist spray, covers 2m <sup>2</sup>	£4.62
50g Powder developer, makes 1lt	£1.09
500g Powder developer, makes 10lt	£7.08
250g Ferric Chloride Pellets, makes 500ml	£1.68
500g Ferric Chloride Pellets, makes 1lt	£3.04
2.5kg Ferric Chloride Pellets, makes 5lt	£9.84
1.1kg Clear Fine etch crystals, makes 5lt	£17.58
90g Tin Plating Powder, makes 1lt	£11.58
200ml Aerosol Flux spray	£3.41
110ml Aerosol PCB Lauquer spray	£3.54

**Tools - Cutters & Strippers**

We carry a wide range of specialist tools for the electronics industry including:

**Side Cutters**

130mm Low cost	£1.99
15mm Draper	£2.38
115mm Box Jointed	£4.26
45mm Long reach	£3.40

**Wire Strippers**

30mm Low cost	£2.30
150mm Draper 5mmØ	£5.86

**Tools - Ratchet Crimping Pliers**

High quality ratchet crimping pliers for various terminals including Automotive, Data, Power and Data connections.

Red / Blue / Yellow	£15.80
BNC / TNC RF series	£15.08
RJ11/12 Data Series	£22.32
RJ45 Data Series	£20.43
RJ11/12 & 45 Series	£11.83

**CK® Tools Crimp Pliers**

Green/Red/Blue	£24.38
Red/Blue/Yellow	£22.88
0.24 - 2.5mm <sup>2</sup> crimps	£26.01
0.5 - 6.0mm <sup>2</sup> crimps	£26.01
Non insulated crimps	£24.38

**Cable - Ribbon**

7'0 127mm Grey ribbon cable on a 0.05" 1.27mm pitch with a red identifying stripe. Supplied by 305mm (1ft) or on full 30.5m (100ft) reels.

Size	per 305mm	per Reel
18 Way	£0.10	£5.80
14 Way	£0.14	£7.50
16 Way	£0.16	£8.58
20 Way	£0.20	£10.72
26 Way	£0.26	£13.94
34 Way	£0.34	£18.22
40 Way	£0.40	£21.44
50 Way	£0.50	£26.80
60 Way	£0.64	£33.92
IDC Crimp tool		£10.60

**CAT5e Networking**

UTP Cable  
Conforms to CAT5E  
100MHz standard.  
ETA verified TIA/EIA 568-B.2

305m Box	£45.31
100m Reel	£22.28

ex: carriage.

**RJ45 Outlet Kit**

Backing Box	
2 Gang Plate	
RJ45 Module	
Blank Module	
Coloured id inserts	
£2.99ea £2.42 (10+)	

**Tools**

Plastic punch down tool & cable stripper £1.40

Professional punch down IDC & trim tool £7.38

**Outlets**

CAT5e Outlet Module	£1.70
1Gang Plate (2 Mods)	£0.50
2 Gang Plate (4 Mods)	£0.75
½ Module Blank	£0.25
1 Module Blank	£0.35
2 Module Blank	£0.45

Other keystone outlets, switches & accessories available. Patch & Cross-over leads from £0.50

any available online  
Our range of products by

**DRAPER**  
A friend for life

**JOKARI**

**ESR**  
ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS  
www.esr.co.uk

**Tel: 0191 2514363**  
**Fax: 0191 2522296**  
**sales@esr.co.uk**

**Station Road**  
**Cullercoats**  
**Tyne & Wear**  
**NE30 4PQ**

Prices Exclude Vat @17.5%  
UK Carriage £2.50 (less than 1kg)  
£5.50 greater than 1kg or >£30  
Cheques / Postal orders payable to  
ESR Electronic Components  
PLEASE ADD CARRIAGE & VAT TO ALL ORDERS

# EPE EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS

THE UK's No.1 MAGAZINE FOR ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY & COMPUTER PROJECTS

**VOL. 36 No. 7 JULY 2007**

## Editorial Offices:

EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS EDITORIAL  
Wimborne Publishing Ltd., Sequoia House, 398a Ringwood  
Road, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9AU  
Phone: (01202) 873872. Fax: (01202) 874562.

Email: enquiries@epemag.wimborne.co.uk

Web Site: www.epemag.co.uk

EPE Online (downloadable version of EPE): www.epemag.com  
EPE Online Shop: www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm

See notes on Readers' Technical Enquiries below – we regret technical enquiries cannot be answered over the telephone.

## Advertisement Offices:

EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS ADVERTISEMENTS  
Sequoia House, 398a Ringwood Road, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9AU  
Phone: 01202 873872 Fax: 01202 874562

Email: stewart.kearn@wimborne.co.uk

## Move

First things first, we have moved; so please note our new address for all departments (see the top of this page). One thing about moving is that you tend to clear out all the clutter accumulated over the years and my do we generate some! I well remember back in the 80s, when PCs started to be the norm in offices, that there was much speculation about the paperless office, did it ever come to anybody? You could certainly never believe that our offices are paperless, there seems to be even more paper than there was before we all had PCs.

I suppose that as we produce magazines on paper (as well as on the Web) that we must expect masses of paper. At least the magazines are printed on paper made from farmed trees so, to a certain extent, they are environmentally friendly. We also do all the reading – of new articles, adverts, page proofs etc – on paper, as this is much easier than trying to proof-read anything on screen.

While virtually all of our articles now arrive in 'electronic' form they are all printed on paper for reading and subbing, so not only do we have the paper, we also have them stored in digital format.

Our file copies of EPE also take up many metres of shelf space, not counting the other magazines and books we publish. We can, of course, now store the magazines on CDROM and have been doing so ever since the Online issue went live back in 1998, but we still also keep copies of the printed issues.

## Standby Saver

Last month I bleated on about CFL legislation and finished by saying we fully support any sensible form of energy saving. With this in mind, John Becker has been working on a Standby Saver to remotely switch off (and on) any appliances like TVs, audio systems etc that are normally left on standby. A commercial system is discussed in this month's *Techno Talk* and we plan to publish John's project (which is similar in function) in the near future. While we might use up tons of paper every month we can do our bit for energy saving.



Editor: MIKE KENWARD

Consulting Editors: DAVID BARRINGTON  
JOHN BECKER

Business Manager: DAVID J. LEAVER

Subscriptions: MARILYN GOLDBERG

General Manager: FAY KEARN

Editorial/Admin: (01202) 873872

Advertising Manager:

STEWART KEARN (01202) 873872

On-line Editor: ALAN WINSTANLEY

EPE Online (Internet version) Editors:

CLIVE (MAX) MAXFIELD and ALVIN BROWN

## READERS' TECHNICAL ENQUIRIES

E-mail: techdept@epemag.wimborne.co.uk

We are unable to offer any advice on the use, purchase, repair or modification of commercial equipment or the incorporation or modification of designs published in the magazine. We regret that we cannot provide data or answer queries on articles or projects that are more than five years' old. Letters requiring a personal reply **must** be accompanied by a **stamped self-addressed envelope** or a **self-addressed envelope and international reply coupons**. We are not able to answer technical queries on the phone.

## PROJECTS AND CIRCUITS

All reasonable precautions are taken to ensure that the advice and data given to readers is reliable. We cannot, however, guarantee it and we cannot accept legal responsibility for it.

A number of projects and circuits published in EPE employ voltages that can be lethal. **You should not build, test, modify or renovate any item of mains-powered equipment unless you fully understand the safety aspects involved and you use an RCD adaptor.**

## COMPONENT SUPPLIES

We do not supply electronic components or kits for building the projects featured, these can be supplied by advertisers.

We advise readers to check that all parts are still available before commencing any project in a back-dated issue.

## ADVERTISEMENTS

Although the proprietors and staff of EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS take reasonable precautions to protect the interests of readers by ensuring as far as practicable that advertisements are *bona fide*, the magazine and its publishers cannot give any undertakings in respect of statements or claims made by advertisers, whether these advertisements are printed as part of the magazine, or in inserts.

The Publishers regret that under no circumstances will the magazine accept liability for non-receipt of goods ordered, or for late delivery, or for faults in manufacture.

## TRANSMITTERS/BUGS/TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

We advise readers that certain items of radio transmitting and telephone equipment which may be advertised in our pages cannot be legally used in the UK. Readers should check the law before buying any transmitting or telephone equipment, as a fine, confiscation of equipment and/or imprisonment can result from illegal use or ownership. The laws vary from country to country; readers should check local laws.

## AVAILABILITY

Copies of EPE are available on subscription anywhere in the world (see opposite) and from all UK newsagents (distributed by SEYMOUR). EPE can also be purchased from retail magazine outlets around the world. An Internet on-line version can be purchased and downloaded for just \$15.99US (approx £9.00) per year available from [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com)

## SUBSCRIPTIONS

Subscriptions for delivery direct to any address in the UK: 6 months £18.75, 12 months £35.50, two years £66; Overseas: 6 months £21.75 standard air service or £30.75 express airmail, 12 months £41.50 standard air service or £59.50 express airmail, 24 months £78 standard air service or £114 express airmail. To subscribe from the USA or Canada call Express Mag toll free on 1877-363-1310

Online subscriptions, for downloading the magazine via the Internet, \$15.99US (approx £9.00) for one year available from [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com).

Cheques or bank drafts (in £ sterling only) payable to *Everyday Practical Electronics* are sent to EPE Subs. Dept., Wimborne Publishing Ltd, Sequoia House, 398a Ringwood Road, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9AU. Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562. Email: subs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk. Also via the Web at: <http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk>. Subscriptions start with the next available issue. We accept MasterCard, Amex, Diners Club, Maestro or Visa. (For past issues see the *Back Issues* page.)

## BINDERS

Binders to hold one volume (12 issues) are available from the above address. These are finished in blue PVC, printed with the magazine logo in gold on the spine. Price £7.95 plus £3.50 p&p (for overseas readers the postage is £6.00 to everywhere except Australia and Papua New Guinea which cost £10.50). Normally sent within seven days, but please allow 28 days for delivery – more for overseas.

Payment in £ sterling only please. Visa, Amex, Diners Club, Maestro and MasterCard accepted. Send, fax or phone your card number, card expiry date and card security code (the last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip), with your name, address etc. Or order on our secure server via our UK web site. Overseas customers – your credit card will be charged by the card provider in your local currency at the existing exchange rate.



## Format Wars

The format war may have ended for some, but there are still battles to be fought, as Barry Fox reports.

**K**OREAN company LG says it has "overcome the format war". Daniel Aziz, LG's Marketing Manager, was launching the 'world's first dual-format HD player' into Europe. "There has been a lot of confusion" he said. "Consumers are suffering". Multi Blue costs £1000 and plays either Blu-ray or HD-DVD discs in 1080p resolution. It also plays DVDs, with up-scaling to 1080i. Although there was no mention of it during the launch presentation, the Multi Blue does not play music CDs.

Multi Blue cannot carry the HD-DVD logo, because it does not support full interactivity for HD-DVD. It has a simple navigation menu for HD-DVD play and full interactivity for Blu-ray. Instead of the logo the player carries the mark 'HD DVD' alongside the Blu-ray logo. The Ethernet port on the rear is for dealer service use only, it cannot connect to the Internet for the online interactivity that both formats offer.

"We will make the consumer aware of what this means", assured Aziz. The players which LG were using for the European launch were from the USA, because factory production of European models only began in mid-April for the May-end launch.

One of the Multi Blue players was playing a compilation of Blu-ray clips through an LCD with HDMI connection. Animation and graphics looked smooth, but there was appalling judder on motion, pans and zooms on live action clips from *Batman Begins* and *Charlie and the Chocolate Factory*. It looked as if the screen was skipping whole frames. The moving Warner logo looked especially bad.

When quizzed on why LG was demonstrating such poor pictures from a £1000 player, LG blamed the TV set, saying it was a prototype for the Irish market. With no LG engineer on hand to rescue the situation, several technical journalists

eventually took matters into their own hands and experimented with the remote control and player setup menu. The player had been set up to deliver 1080p pictures; when changed to 1080i the screen showed nothing; when set to 720p the judder disappeared. So after press DIY therapy LG's demonstration was left running in the 720p mode.

LG's launch comes as the price of single standard players tumbles. Samsung's £1000 Blu-ray player was on special offer for £350 over Easter, and Sony's PlayStation 3 games console, which also plays Blu-ray movie discs, is in plentiful supply at £425. Toshiba's budget HD-DVD E1 player can be had for £270 and the top end XE1 for £470. So even before LG's Multi Blue two-in-one player with compromised HD-DVD interactivity and no CD play reaches the shops, it is far cheaper to buy two single format players.

## USB PIC Module

Compact Control Design has launched a USB PIC microcontroller module. The module combines a dedicated USB-serial interface with a powerful PIC to provide an easy-to-use module. The built-in bootloader allows programs to be downloaded via the USB port and simplifies communications.

A downloader/communications program is available, together with support and example programs written in 'C' and assembler. A number of popular PIC 'C' compilers are supported. PC driver

software supports C++ Builder, Visual C++, Delphi, LabView and Visual Basic. The module can be configured as self-powered or bus powered, with LEDs providing communications status, and 32 of the PIC's I/O pins are available. The module features a high quality turned pin header that will fit most standard 40-pin IC sockets and prototyping boards.

For more details and a datasheet, contact Compact Control Design, 77 Woolston Avenue, Congleton, Cheshire CW12 3ED. Tel: 01260 281694, Email: sales@compactcontrol.co.uk, Web: [www.compact-control.co.uk](http://www.compact-control.co.uk).

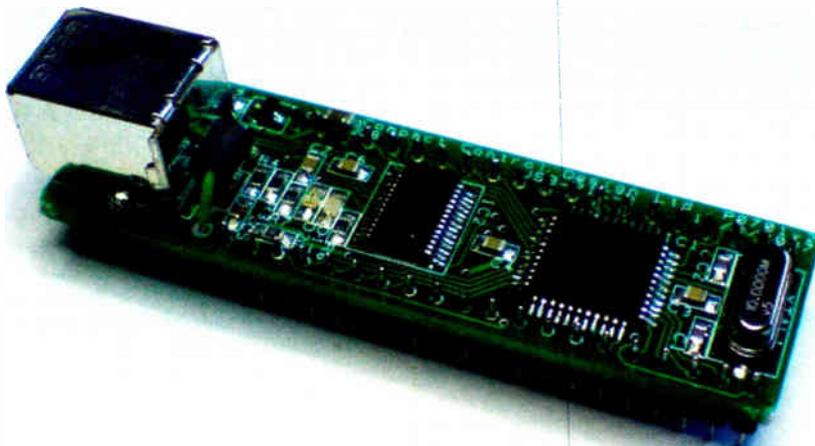
## INNOVATIVE GPS ANTENNA

Specialist antennae manufacturer, CTi Ltd, has launched an innovative active GPS antenna that operates from any voltage in the range 1.8V to 6V DC. Known as GPS-UNI, the new antenna is believed to be the first in the industry that is capable of operating from such a low voltage – most competitive products require at least 3.3V. The antenna is particularly suitable for automatic vehicle location and tracking applications: its very low voltage requirements mean that a vehicle can continue to find and report its location until its battery is virtually exhausted.

The GPS-UNI antenna is suitable for use with any standard 1575.42MHz GPS receiver capable of supplying 1.8V to 6V DC antenna power. Its built-in low noise amplifier has a very low power consumption of just 100mW and provides a forward gain of 26dB, which is held essentially constant for all operating voltages. The antenna has a nominal 50Ω output impedance and an output VSWR (Voltage Standing Wave Ratio) of better than 2:1.

As standard, the GPS-UNI antenna is equipped with three metres of RG174 cable, terminated with an SMA male RF connector. The antenna is housed in a robust ABS enclosure and is available in magnetic mount and adhesive dash-mount versions.

For more information visit [www.cti-int.com](http://www.cti-int.com).



## Microchip's New Op Amps

Microchip has announced that it has expanded its linear product portfolio with the low power, high-precision MCP603x op amps. The new devices have a quiescent current of only 900nA and a bandwidth of 10kHz. The highly accurate amplifiers are ideal for handheld, portable electronic devices used in the medical, industrial and consumer markets.

Microchip's low-power CMOS technology and non-volatile memory for in-package trimming enables the MCP603x amplifiers' extremely low offset of just 150µV at 25°C. The devices' low power consumption extends battery life, and their rail-to-rail input/output structure enables greater dynamic range and better performance across the entire operating voltage range.

As with all of Microchip's amplifiers, the MCP603x are supported by FilterLab filter-design software. This provides full schematic diagrams of filter circuits with component values, and displays their frequency response. It is available free from Microchip's web site at [www.microchip.com/filterlab](http://www.microchip.com/filterlab).

The MCP6031, MCP6032 and MCP6033 amplifiers are available in 8-pin MSOP and SOIC packages, and the MCP6034 in 14-pin SOIC and TSSOP packages. Samples are available from [sample.microchip.com](http://sample.microchip.com) and the devices can be purchased from [www.microchipdirect.com](http://www.microchipdirect.com). For further information, visit [www.microchip.com/MCP603X](http://www.microchip.com/MCP603X).

## Bill Wyman Metal Detector

Bill Wyman, the legendary member of the *Rolling Stones*, has launched a metal detector. Called the *Bill Wyman Signature Detector*, it is said to be the first easy-to-use, light-weight effective metal detector available to people of all ages wanting to find their own piece of history. Last year, almost 58,000 finds were reported to the Portable Antiquities Scheme, the governing body of historical finds in Britain; a massive 45% increase, 93% of which have been found by metal detectorists. With this in mind, Bill Wyman, a passionate archaeological enthusiast, has created his own metal-detector to share the experience and thrill of historical discovery.

Bill believes that metal-detecting is not just for anoraks or eccentrics, "it's probably the best and the most enjoyable way of learning about our history. On any garden, country field, footpath, woodlands, beach or moorland, you can find a huge variety of historical objects, all easily located with this high quality metal detector."

You can select between field or beach settings to get the best coverage depending on the terrain. A high pitched tone is emitted to tell you if you are hovering over a good target like gold, or a low pitch tone indicating a target like iron. The Detector comes with a free informational DVD and is supported by an in-depth and easy to use website.

Metal detectorists have been described by the Minister for Culture, David Lammy, as "the unsung heroes of



Britain's heritage". Says Wyman, "I hope with this new detector that more people take up the adventure and delight in personally discovering our nation's history."

Browse [www.billwymandetector.com](http://www.billwymandetector.com).

## LONDON'S MEDIATHEQUE

If you are interested in movies and TV and are in London with a few hours to kill, be sure to visit the British Film Institute Mediatheque in the recently opened BFI Southbank complex. Fourteen work stations with LCD widescreens offer free access to around 280 hours of digitally recorded TV and movie material.

By the end of the year there should be around 600 hours on the server. It's a small fraction of the 230,000 feature films and 675,000 TV programmes which the BFI has in its archive outside Berkhamstead, but more than enough to keep most people intrigued.

The new Southbank facility opened on 14 March on the site previously occupied by London's *Museum of the Moving Image*. MOMI opened in 1988 with a wonderful collection of working TV, video and film treasures, but it closed in 1999. Relocation was promised for 2007 but scrapped.

Visitors to the Mediatheque can browse or search by keyword through feature films (including *Carry on Camping*, *The Wicker Man* and *Brief Encounter*), TV episodes (*Only Fools and Horses*, *Monty Python*, etc) and historic shorts (such as film of the Thames in the 1930s and an early screen test by Audrey Hepburn, both using now-forgotten colour systems).

Copyright issues prevent the BFI making the material available on line for download. But there are plans to open more Mediatheques around the country. Hewlett Packard had donated the servers, and the

material is encoded using MPEG-4 Part 10 (H.264) and the video standard is 480 interlaced, which is equivalent to NTSC resolution rather than PAL. The video data rate averages 4Mbps. Picture quality, even when viewed from close-up on the large screen, is excellent.

The biggest problem for the Mediatheque is likely to be too many people spending too long on the too-few work stations.

Barry Fox

## Rapid's New Trade Counter

Rapid Electronics has opened a new Trade Counter at larger premises within the site on Severalls Lane in Colchester. Rapid stock around 50,000 products, which include tools, lighting, electronic components and educational products, and more.

For more information, contact Rapid Electronics Ltd, Dept EPE, Severalls Lane, Colchester, Essex CO4 5SJ. Tel: 01206 751155. Fax: 01206 751188. Web: [www.rapidonline.com](http://www.rapidonline.com).

## MORE MATRIX PRODUCTS

Matrix Multimedia, renowned for their educational software, including products relating to PICs, have introduced several new products. These include:

A Formula Flowcode robot for teaching technology and electronics at ages 12 to 16; the LIN bus automotive training system; a second version of their mobile phone training solution.

For more information, contact Matrix Multimedia Ltd., Dept EPE, The Factory, Emscote Street South, Halifax, W.Yorks HX1 3AN. Tel: +44 (0) 870 700 1831. Fax: +44 (0) 870 700 1832. Web: [www.matrix-multimedia.com](http://www.matrix-multimedia.com).

## Every Little Helps?

**Daily, we are exhorted by government to turn green (in an eco-friendly way). But because we're so green (in the naive sense) there's a danger that we are swallowing flawed statistics and misguided advice. Mark Nelson clarifies the claims and counter-claims**

**W**ELL-intentioned people are easily manipulated into doing daft and unnecessary things. The drive to salvage aluminium for aircraft production during World War II led not only to housewives parting with their treasured aluminium saucepans but also the removal of irreplaceable historic architectural ironwork, not to mention vast numbers of iron railings.

And when the terminally ill Craig Shergold asked people in 1989 to send him postcards to enter the Guinness Book of World Records for having the largest collection of postcards, people responded magnificently, with 35 million cards sent in just two years. But even though Craig's life was saved and despite appeals to stop, the cards still roll in apparently.

### Misinformation

A similar delusion is taking place today, but this time it's to shame us into using less electrical energy. Nothing wrong with that, you may think, but the 'facts' we're being fed don't stack up. Worse, the well-meaning misinformation may turn out counter-productive in the long run.

According to Lois Hedg-Peth, energy director for Scottish Gas, "One in every £3 spent on domestic energy is wasted and ... everyone has a role to play in helping to reduce this figure." Can this really be true? I cannot find any statistics anywhere to substantiate this assertion.

Of course, energy efficiency is a good thing. As well as reducing costs, pollution and carbon dioxide emissions, it is one of the major tools for strengthening security of energy supply. The area where the power pundits say we can cut consumption, and make a major impact, is by limiting the standby energy consumption of household appliances (the energy consumed by appliances when they are switched off). An initiative to cap this consumption at no more than one watt per device was approved by the world's G8 leaders in July 2005, which could reduce global peak electricity load by roughly 20 gigawatts, the equivalent of twenty large power plants, according to the International Energy Agency.

The so-called one-watt initiative has now been ratified in Britain and many official bodies are bombarding us with propaganda to unplug our existing power-hungry appliances. The problem is that some of the 'facts' they are spouting in arguments to shame us into action are distinctly dubious, which may end up inclining people to ignore the advice altogether, leaving their gadget to carry on guzzling.

### Hot air

Mobile phone chargers represent the top target for the eco-warriors, although it's unclear why. According to David MacKay, Professor of Natural Philosophy in the Department of Physics at Cambridge University, following official advice to unplug your phone charger could potentially reduce British energy consumption by one hundredth of one percent (if people would even do this). He likens this action to bailing out the *Titanic* with a tea-strainer. His website is both amusing and instructive, with an e-book you can download gratis called 'Sustainable energy without the hot air' ([www.inference.phy.cam.ac.uk/sustainable/charger/](http://www.inference.phy.cam.ac.uk/sustainable/charger/)).

Another interesting website is the one with the amusing name of Bye Bye Standby ([www.byebyestandby.co.uk/](http://www.byebyestandby.co.uk/)). Some of its statistics appear overstated (to me at least) but the concept certainly merits consideration. Described as 'a brand new energy saving solution designed to reduce the daily energy consumption of electrical devices', the product works by cutting power completely to the devices plugged into it when they're not in use, thus saving the power that these devices would otherwise have consumed in standby mode. It's a remote controlled 'smart socket' adapter, into which you plug your appliance (or up to four appliances if you use an extension strip or 4-way adapter). The smart socket in turn plugs into the wall socket. *We will publish a similar project in the near future - Ed.*

### Manual override

The system appears to be well thought-out, with a manual override (the smart sockets can still be controlled manually) and a group on/off function for sets of smart sockets (you can allocate appliances to belong in one of eight families, called zones). The remote control has a range of up to 30 metres and with up to 64 selective 'house codes' there's little chance of disabling your neighbour's deep freezer by accident.

The smart sockets themselves are compatible with any appliance up to 1,000W or 3,000W with the heavy-duty socket. The starter kit of three smart sockets and a remote control zapper costs just under £30, or less than the first year's fuel bill savings. Currently, you can order it from the firm's website but it should be widely available soon at supermarkets, DIY outlets and other stores.

The obvious convenience of this gadget is that a single flick of a switch disconnects wasteful appliances, so they no longer consume energy. Pressing the button again reconnects all the appliances. Although older televisions, digiboxes and VCRs are the culprits usually cited, computer devices such as PCs, printers and routers can consume even more power.

According to the Carbon Trust, a typical PC (including monitor) left on for 24 hours each day can use £45 or more of energy per year. Turned off at night and weekends and by adopting energy management techniques, the same units will only use around £10 of energy per year. Dishwashers left switched on at the end of their cycle consume 70 per cent of the power used when they are running too.

PVRs, Sky boxes and other devices that you need to leave on 24 hours to record programmes will not be candidates for one of these smart sockets. You might have concerns the gadget plugged into a smart socket might 'lose its memory' but most equipment nowadays contains a rechargeable battery to enable it to hold the settings during a power cut. According to Bye Bye Standby, so long as these devices are switched on long enough to recharge the battery then it is fine to turn them off.

### Teenagers to blame

If adopting smart sockets makes us good citizens, then the eco-warriors will have to find a new target for their hatred and a quick scan of the Web indicates that the obvious choice is teenagers!

Teenagers in fact waste £100 million of energy by leaving their gadgets on standby, a nationwide survey revealed last December. Scottish Gas polled 400 teens across the UK to gauge young people's energy use and the answers they gave revealed their appliances drained more power a year than the annual output of a nuclear reactor.

Ben Tuxworth, of sustainable development charity Forum for the Future, stated: "Teenagers are clearly the standby villains. It is very worrying that energy is haemorrhaging out of the grid via teenagers' gadgets left on standby."

The *Rampant Scotland* newsletter made the excellent point that if manufacturers could devise a way of allowing electrically powered devices to spring into life without lengthy rebooting, it might help to persuade time-poor youngsters (and the rest of us) to switch off in the first place. Now if only the Bye Bye Standby socket could fix this, I'd be first in the queue for one.

## Batteries



Zinc Chloride, Alkaline, NiMH, NiCD & Sealed Lead Acid batteries. We carry battery packs for racing & radio control. We also manufacture the NiCD Bot-Pack+, a high performance custom made pack with forced cooling options for the most demanding applications.

Sample pricing:

- GP AA Greencell £0.79 / pk4
- GP AA Greencell £0.13 / cell in trade boxes of 320 (ideal for schools)
- GP AA Ultra Alkaline £1.20 / pk4
- GP AA NiMH 1300mAh £3.95 / pk4
- Racing packs from £11.95
- 12V 2.2Ah to 44Ah SLA from £6.99

## Power Supplies / Chargers



13.8V 20A power supply with Amps display £43.87

Power supplies fixed and variable voltage to 15V 40A. Chargers for NiCD, NiMH, LiPo & SLA batteries to 12V 20A.



Sample pricing:

- GP AA charger with 2 off 1300mAh cells £5.45
- 13.8V 20A Power Supply from £34.12

## Motors



Probably the best range of DC model motors in the UK. From under 0.5W to 1000W, 1.5 to 36V. Geared motors from 0.3W to 800W. Ideal for most model engineering applications especially robotics. Planetary geared motors from just 1.2g to our top of the range 750W (that's 1HP) weighing in at 6.35kg.



As well as motors, we have wheels, axles & bearings to help complete your project.



Sample pricing:

- Visit our website to see over 140 models of motor
- 12V 150W Motor £17.95
- Geared motors from £4.70
- 750W 36V geared motors from £90.95

Visit our website to see over 2,000 products to order on-line. Need advice?, we offer full technical support via our FAQ forum.

Technobots Ltd  
The Old Grain Store  
Rear of 62 Rumbridge Street  
Totton, Hampshire, SO40 9DS  
Tel: 023 8086 3120 Fax 023 8086 1534  
Lines open Mon - Thur 0900 to 1330

## Technobots.co.uk Robotics, Models and Technology Supplies

Established in 2001, Technobots Ltd supply a wide range of electronics and engineering products to the hobby market, schools, Colleges & Universities.

## Motor Speed Controllers



DC motor speed controllers from 1A to 300A Various interfacing options including RC, I2C, serial &

analogue voltage. Relay reversing and fully solid state H-bridge. single and dual channel variants.



Sample pricing:

- Dual 1A motor controller £17.09
- 10A motor controller kits from £19.87
- 75A controllers from £87.50

## Radio Control



A wide range of radio control products including transmitters, receivers, servos, gyros, crystals, interfaces, leads etc.

Sample pricing:

- 4-Channel 40MHz FM transmitter / receiver / crystals from £34.95

## Microcontrollers



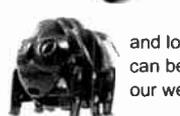
The 'PICAXE' range of programmable microcontrollers. Write in BASIC or Flowchart and download straight into the microcontroller, so no expensive programmers are required. The 8 pin version provides 5 i/o pins (1 analogue input). The 18 pin version provides 8 outputs and 5 inputs (3 of the inputs have analogue capabilities). The 28-pin version provides 9-17 outputs, 0-12 inputs and 0-4 separate analogue inputs.

Sample pricing:

- 8 pin starter kit including software, lead, battery holder, PCB & components for £9.94
- 28 pin version pictured above £21.74

## Robot Kits

We carry a wide range of robot kits from BEAM to full combat and includes the very popular Robonova biped walker. Kits range in price from £16.95 to £689.05 built by enthusiasts & school pupils from all over the UK. Many are programmable via a PC, RC or autonomous. Full details of these and lots more can be found on our website.

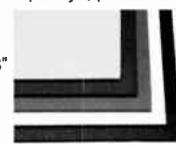


## Mechanical & Hardware



We carry a wide range of mechanical products many of which are hard to find elsewhere. Bearings from 1mm to 30mm bore. Plastic and steel pulleys, plastic and

steel gears from MOD 0.5 to MOD 2.0. Steel chain sprockets in 6 & 8mm, 3/8" & 1/2" pitch. Silver steel, EN24T steel, collets & shaft couplings. Nuts and



bolts from M2 to M12, springs, clips & Pins. Wide range of engineering materials including aluminium (6082 T6 to 12mm thick), brass tube, rod, sheet etc..

Polycarbonate sheet from 1mm to 12mm thick, PVC sheet, polymorph etc.. Wheels from 9mm to 250mm diameter.

## Featured Product



We believe this to be the lowest retail priced 4-channel 40MHz FM radio control set in the UK.

The set includes the transmitter, receiver and crystal pair from just £34.95. Upgrade options available.



Sample pricing:

- Transmitter, receiver and xtals £34.95
- As above but with a set of 8 AA batteries £35.95
- or with a set of 8 AA rechargeable batteries £41.49
- Add a fast charger for an additional £11.46

## Electrical



Glass, automotive and maxi fuses from 1A to 100A, fuse holders, cable from 0.5mm<sup>2</sup> to 16mm<sup>2</sup>.

Pre-stripped wire kits for breadboards. Connectors from 5A to 300A, wide range of crimp connectors bagged in 100's or in kits. Circuit breakers from 3A to 30A. Cable ties, tie bases, spiral wrap and heatshrink (1.2 to 101.6mm diameter).



## All prices include VAT

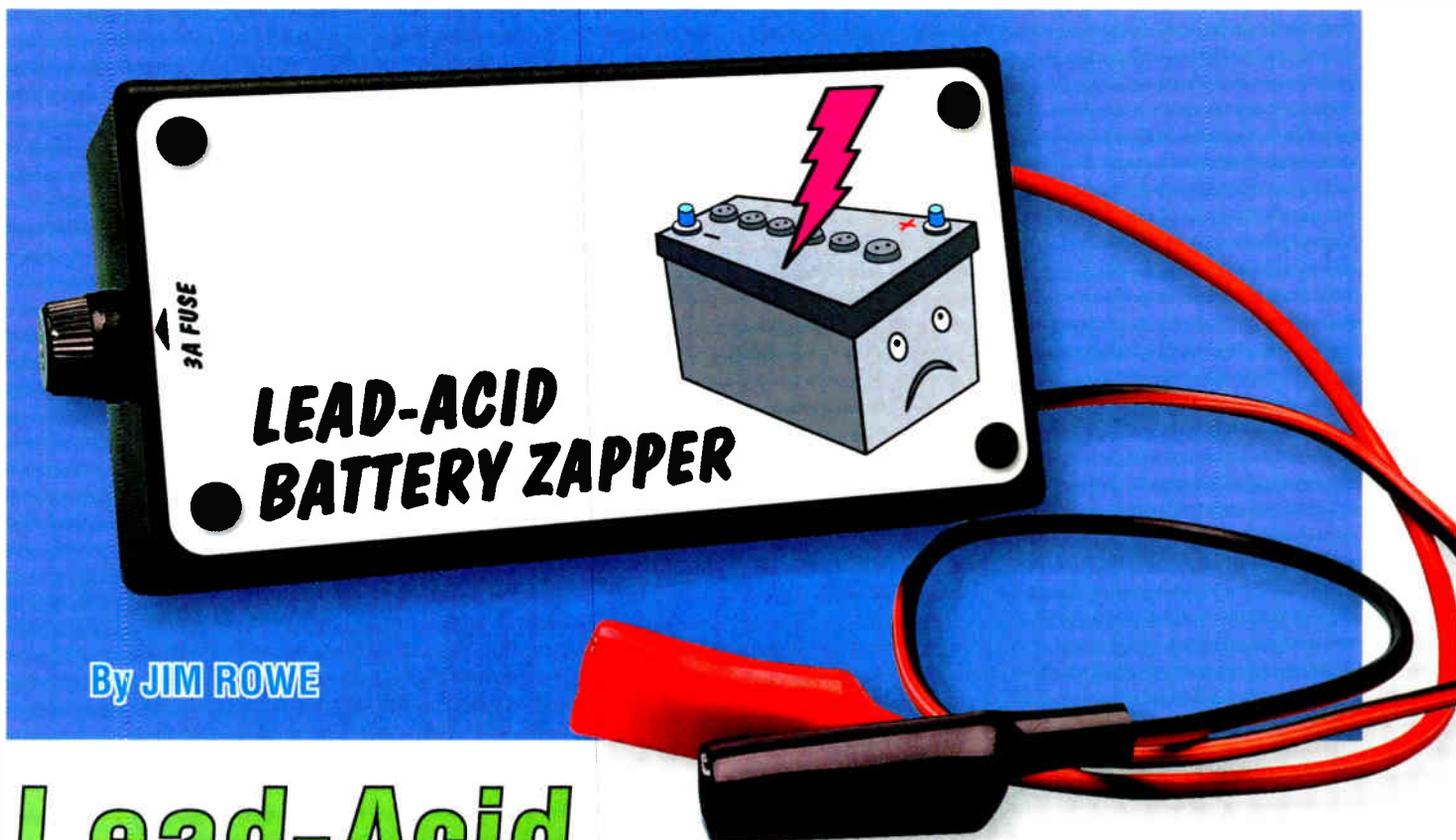


Whilst we are an internet based company, we do have a shop where visitors are very welcome to browse.

Please check our website for opening hours and if making a long journey, we suggest phoning first to ensure stock availability. If ordering on-line, 90% of orders dispatched within 2 working days.

PayPal





By JIM ROWE

# Lead-Acid Battery Zapper!

This simple circuit is designed to extend the working life of liquid-electrolyte lead-acid batteries, by dissolving the lead-sulphate crystals which form on their plates. It's powered by the battery itself (or by a charger) and 'zaps' the battery with a series of high-voltage pulses.

**L**EAD-ACID BATTERIES have been around for over 170 years now – ever since Gaston Plante built the first one back in 1834. They are used in huge numbers all around the world, mainly in the automotive industry. There's at least one in virtually every car, truck and bus to start the engine and power ancillary equipment. Multiple lead-acid batteries are also used in many electric vehicles to provide the motive power.

They're also used in large numbers for energy storage in solar and wind power plants. And by the way, we're talking about 'wet' or liquid electrolyte batteries here (also called 'flooded' lead-acid batteries).

### The lead-sulphate effect

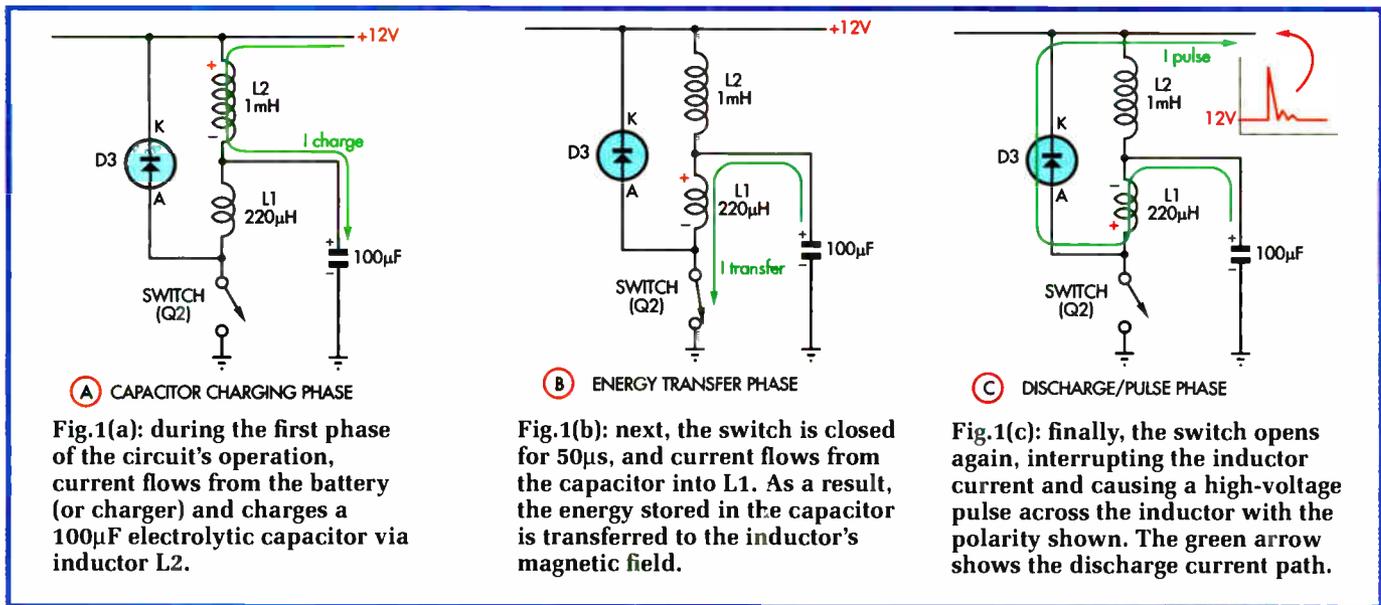
Although we'd now be lost without them, lead-acid batteries are not without their faults. Probably their main

drawback is that they have a relatively short working life, typically no more than about three or four years.

Why is this? Well, every time energy is drawn from a lead-acid battery, lead and sulphate ions from the electrolyte combine and are deposited on the plates in the form of soft lead-sulphate crystals. Then, when the battery is recharged, these crystals dissolve again in the sulphuric acid electrolyte.

More accurately, MOST of them re-dissolve – but not all. Even if the battery is never over-discharged and is always recharged promptly after it has been discharged, a small proportion of the lead sulphate remains on the plates. These then harden into 'hard' lead-sulphate crystals which are much less soluble and less conductive than before.

In practice, the formation of these hard lead-sulphate crystals



gradually reduces the energy storage capacity of the battery. It does this both by masking the active areas on the plates and also by reducing the concentration of lead and sulphate ions in the electrolyte.

This 'sulphation' effect has been understood for many years. It's also well known that the effect occurs much faster if a battery is over-discharged, left in a discharged state for more than a few hours, or frequently under charged. In fact, batteries mistreated in any of these ways tend to have a very short working life indeed.

For a long time, sulphation was regarded as non-reversible and batteries that had lost too much capacity due to this effect were simply discarded. This was not only wasteful but was also an environmental problem, because both lead and sulphuric acid are highly toxic materials.

Around the middle of the last century, though, people in rural areas discovered that they could 'resuscitate' sulphated batteries by zapping them with high-voltage pulses from their electric fence controllers. They didn't exactly understand why this method worked but kept using it because it did.

Subsequently, in 1976, the US Patent Office granted a patent to William H. Clark of Salt Lake City, Utah, for a method of charging lead-acid batteries by means of narrow high-current pulses. This was claimed to more effectively dissolve the lead sulphate crystals and hence prolong battery life. Since then, a number of designs for pulse-type battery rejuvenators or

'zappers' have appeared in electronics magazines.

There is still a lot of argument about whether or not battery sulphation can be reversed and hence about the effectiveness of 'zapper' type pulse rejuvenators. Our prototype did initially seem to achieve a useful amount of rejuvenation on a badly sulphated battery (which later went short circuit) but we really cannot vouch for the overall effectiveness of this circuit. It simply hasn't been tested on a wide enough range of batteries.

However, it's cheap enough to build, so interested readers can put one together and try it out for themselves.

By the way, please note that there is evidence that only 'flooded' (liquid electrolyte) lead-acid batteries respond to this type of pulse desulphation. Sealed batteries with 'gel' electrolyte don't respond much at all, so we don't recommend using the zapper on this type of battery.

It's also worth noting that even on flooded lead-acid batteries, pulse desulphation is not quick. It can take tens or even hundreds of hours to achieve a significant amount of rejuvenation.

A problem with many of the published zapper designs, is that they use a P-channel power MOSFET. However, these are more expensive and harder to obtain than N-channel devices, so we've had quite a few requests for a design using one of the latter devices instead. And that's exactly what we've done, with the design described here using a low-cost IRF540N MOSFET.

## How it works

The basic principle used in desulphating zappers is quite simple: they draw a small amount of energy from either the battery itself or a charger connected to it, store this energy in a capacitor and then deliver it back to the battery as a narrow high-voltage pulse. In other words, a short pulse of current is forced through the battery in the 'charging' direction. It is these short current pulses which are claimed to dissolve the sulphate crystals (providing you're patient).

## Disclaimer!

As stated in the article, our initial experiences with the Lead-Acid Battery Zapper indicated positive results. However, we must emphasise that our testing has been much too limited for us to make any claims or give any guarantees regarding the effectiveness of this unit.

In practice, you may find that the zapper successfully 'rejuvenates' some batteries, particularly if the battery has simply sulphated due to lack of use. However, it cannot possibly rejuvenate a battery that is worn out - ie, one in which the active material on the plates has been severely degraded.

Depending on the battery, it's also possible that any rejuvenation effects may be only temporary in nature.

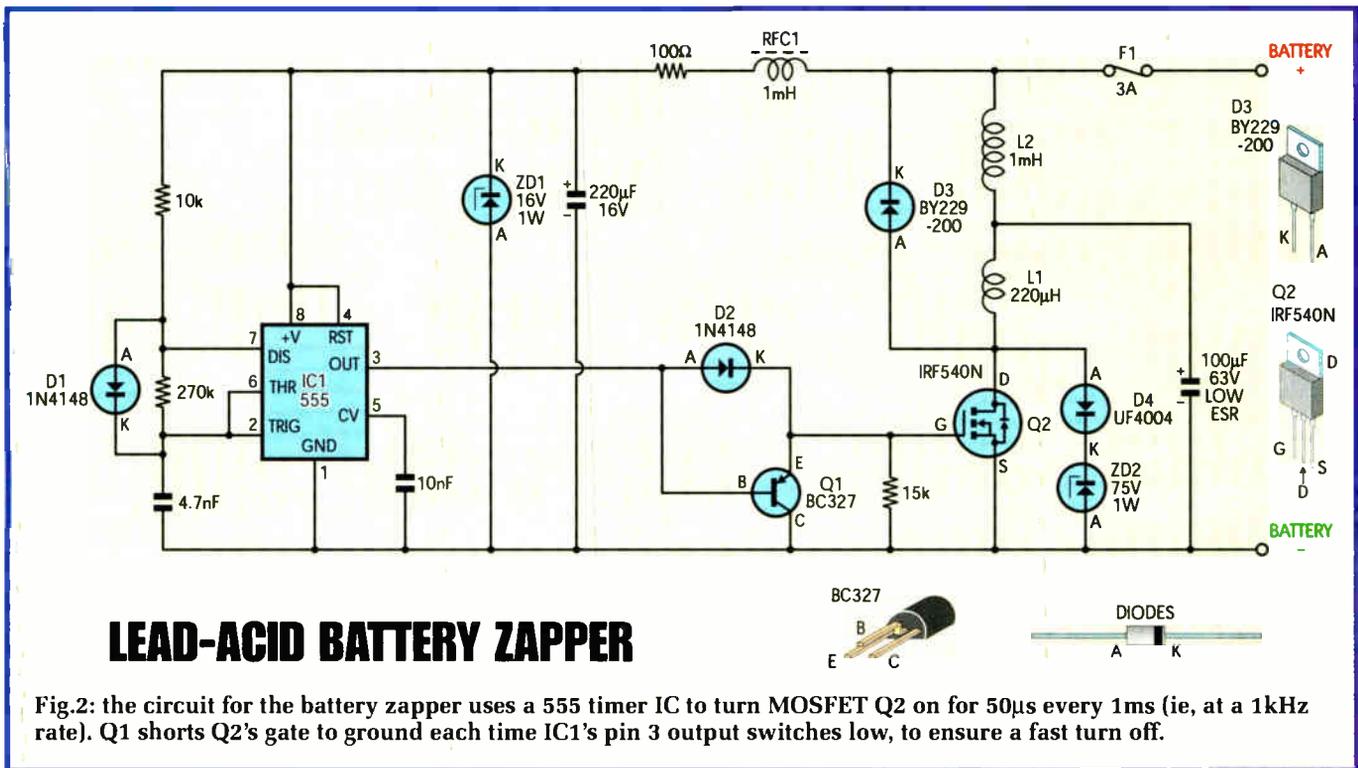


Fig.1 shows the basic scheme. As shown, the circuit consists of two small inductors, a 100µF electrolytic capacitor, a fast-recovery diode (D3) and a high speed electronic switch. The switch is actually the N-channel power MOSFET (Q2) but it's shown in Fig.1 as a switch because that's how it's being used.

During the first phase of the circuit's operation (A), current flows from the battery (or charger) and charges the 100µF electrolytic capacitor via 1mH inductor L2. This charging phase lasts about 950µs, which is quite long compared with the next phase.

Next, during the second phase of operation (B), the switch (Q2) is closed. This connects 220µH inductor L1 to ground (battery negative), resulting in a sudden flow of current from the capacitor into L1. As a result, the energy stored in the capacitor is transferred to the inductor's magnetic field.

This phase only lasts for about 50µs – ie, just long enough for the energy transfer to take place.

At the end of the second phase, the switch is opened again (C). This sudden interruption of the inductor current causes an immediate reversal of the voltage across the inductor and

so a high-voltage pulse appears across the inductor, with the polarity shown. As a result, a discharge current pulse flows from the 100µF capacitor, down through L1, up through diode D3 and then out through the battery. This is the third phase of the circuit's operation.

This sequence of events is repeated indefinitely while the zapper is connected to a 12V battery (or battery and charger combination). That's because as soon as the discharge energy pulse from L1 has ended, the 100µF capacitor begins charging again via L2. So the remainder of the third phase becomes the first phase of the next charge-transfer-discharge cycle and that's how it keeps going.

## Circuit details

Fig.2 shows the full circuit details of the Lead-Acid Battery Zapper. It incorporates all the circuitry shown in Fig.1, plus some extra parts to generate the short pulses to turn MOSFET Q2 on for 50µs every 1ms. In other words, Q2's gate is driven with 50µs-wide positive pulses at a rate of 1kHz, which means that the pulses are spaced 950µs apart.

This train of narrow pulses is generated by 555 timer IC1, which is connected as an astable oscillator. Diode D1, the 10kΩ and 270kΩ resistors, and the 4.7nF timing

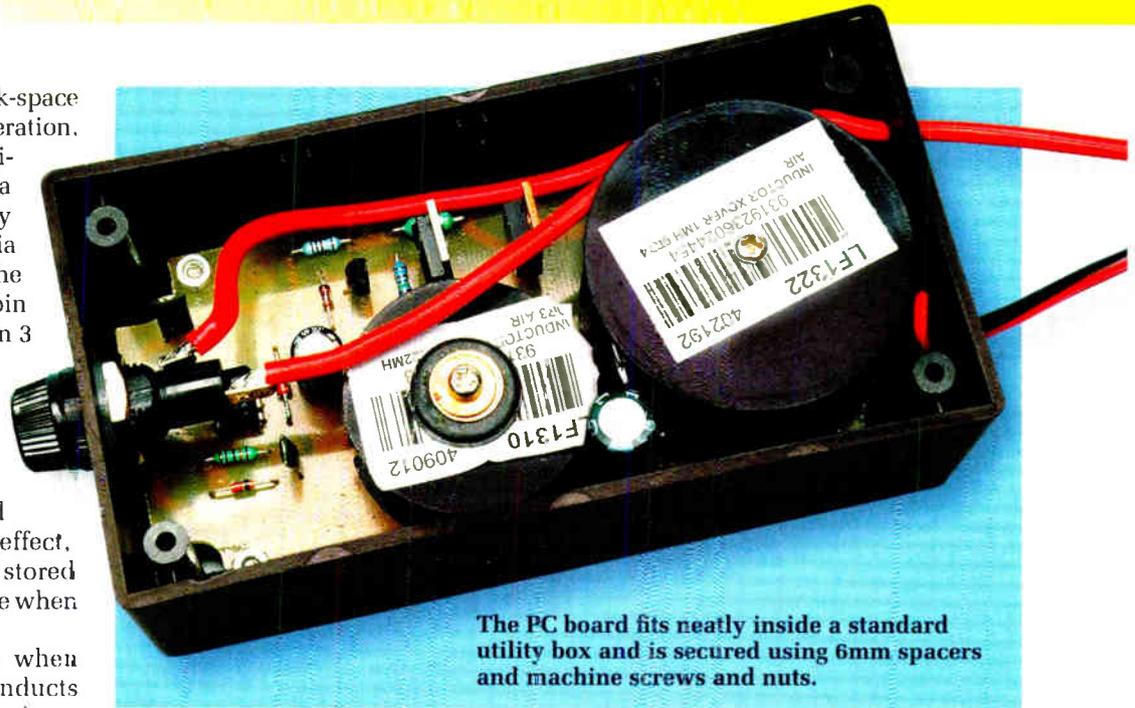


capacitor ensure a very high mark-space ratio at the pin 3 output. In operation, D1 ensures that the 4.7nF capacitor charges up very quickly via the 10kΩ resistor but can only discharge relatively slowly via the 270kΩ resistor (ie, when the internal discharge transistor, on pin 7 turns on). As a result, IC1's pin 3 output goes high for 50μs, then low for 950μs and so on.

Transistor Q1 and diode D2 are used to ensure that the pulse stream from pin 3 of IC1 turns switch Q2 on and (especially) off very rapidly. In effect, they compensate for the charge stored in Q2's gate-channel capacitance when the MOSFET is turned on.

They do this very simply: when IC1's output goes high, D2 conducts and the pulse is applied directly to Q2's gate to turn it on. When IC1's output subsequently drops low again, this suddenly turns on transistor Q1 and effectively connects a short-circuit between Q2's gate and ground. As a result, the gate charge in Q2 is discharged very rapidly, making Q2 turn off again in very short order.

There's very little else left to explain. Inductor RFC1, the 100Ω series resistor and Zener diode ZD1 allow the +12V DC rail to be applied to IC1 but block the high-voltage pulses generated in the output stage from reaching the IC. Fuse F1 is there to protect the circuit



The PC board fits neatly inside a standard utility box and is secured using 6mm spacers and machine screws and nuts.

from damage if the supply leads to the battery (or charger) are connected with reverse polarity.

Finally, D4 and Zener ZD2 form a clamp circuit to protect MOSFET Q2 from voltage spikes.

## Construction

Construction of the Lead-Acid Battery Zapper is straightforward, with all parts (except for the fuse) mounted on a PC board, coded 623 and measuring 122 x 57mm. This board has cutouts in each corner so that it fits snugly

inside a standard utility box (130 x 67 x 44mm).

Fig.3 shows the assembly details. As usual, it's easiest to fit the low profile resistors and inductor RFC1 first, followed by the smaller capacitors and then the electrolytics. Note that the electrolytics are polarised, so make sure they go in the right way round.

Next, fit diodes D1 and D2, again taking care to ensure correct polarity. The same applies to Zener diode ZD1, which can also now go in.

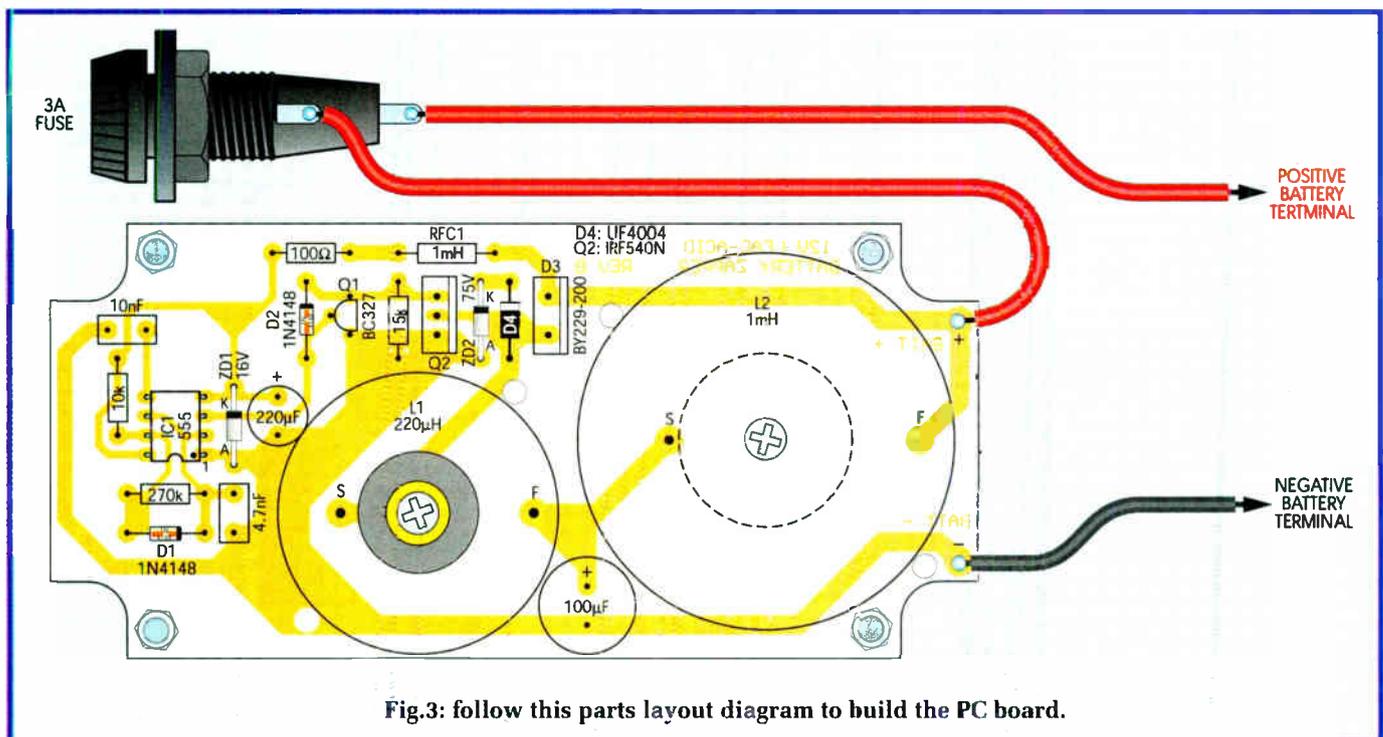


Fig.3: follow this parts layout diagram to build the PC board.

# Constructional Project

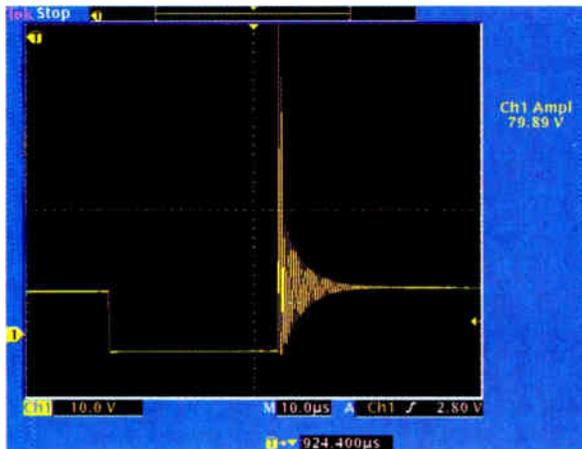


Fig.4: this scope shot shows the pulse waveform at the drain of MOSFET Q2. Note the ringing in the pulse waveform following the main voltage spike.

Reproduced by arrangement with SILICON CHIP magazine 2007. [www.siliconchip.com.au](http://www.siliconchip.com.au)

That done, fit transistor Q1, MOSFET Q2 and diode D3, which is in a 2-pin TO220-style package similar to the package for Q2. These devices are all polarity sensitive, so again follow Fig.3 carefully to ensure correct orientation. Follow these parts with IC1, which should be fitted with its notched end towards the 270kΩ resistor.

The last components to fit are the two large air-cored inductors (L1 & L2). These are wound on plastic bobbins, with their wire ends emerging from holes or slots in the lower cheek.

## Securing the inductors

Both inductors on the prototype were secured to the board using Nylon spacers inside their centre void, with a screw at each end, along with an M3 flat washer and 16mm grommet at the top of L1. This is the method shown in the photos and on the wiring diagram (Fig.3).

Note that, in each case, the inductor's leads must be passed through their matching holes in the PC board before they are secured in position. Once they're in position, the assembly is turned over and their leads soldered to their board pads.

The PC board assembly is now complete. However, before fitting it into the box, it's a good idea to solder the two supply leads to their pads at the righthand end of the board. Just

strip 4mm of insulation from the end of each length of cable, pass these down through their respective holes in the PC board (red to positive, black to negative) and solder them to the PC pads underneath.

## Final assembly

The PC board assembly is supported inside the case on four M3 x 6mm untapped spacers and secured using M3 x 12mm countersink head screws, lockwashers and nuts.

The first step is to use the board itself as a template to mark out the

mounting holes. That done, remove the board, drill the holes to 3mm, and use an oversize drill-bit to countersink the holes from the back of the case.

A further two holes are required at one end of the case to pass the battery leads and these can be drilled to 4mm about 10mm down from the top. The panel-mount fuseholder is mounted at the other end of the case and requires a shaped hole to suit the threaded body. This hole can initially be drilled to 4mm, then carefully enlarged using a tapered reamer and shaped using a small flat file.

That done, the board assembly can be fitted to the case. This is done by first installing the four screws and fitting the 6mm-long spacers, after which the board assembly can be lowered into position while feeding its negative (black) power lead out through its matching hole at one end. It's then simply a matter of fitting the lockwashers and nuts and tightening up the screws, to secure the assembly in place.

The next step is to cut the positive (red) input/output lead about 120mm from the end of the board and remove about 5mm of insulation from the free end. That done, fit the fuseholder to the lefthand end of the case, with its side solder lug uppermost for access, and solder the positive lead from the PC board to it.

The remaining red lead can then be passed through its hole in the case and soldered to the fuseholder's other lug. Note that you will have to dress this lead carefully around L2 and the upper tabs of D3 and Q2, so that it reaches the fuseholder without strain.

Finally, complete the construction by fitting the lid to the case and attaching the two 32mm alligator clips to the far ends of the two input/output leads. Be sure to fit the red clip to the positive lead and the black clip to the negative lead. Your battery zapper is now complete and ready to use.

## WARNING!

**Hydrogen gas (which is explosive) is generated by lead-acid batteries during charging. For this reason, be sure to always charge batteries in a well-ventilated area.**

**Never connect high-current loads directly to a battery's terminals. Similarly, when using a battery charger, always connect its output leads to the battery before switching on mains power. Failure to observe these simple precautions can lead to arcing at the battery terminals and could even cause the battery to explode!**

**Note too, that the electrolyte inside lead-acid batteries is corrosive, so wearing safety glasses is always a good idea.**

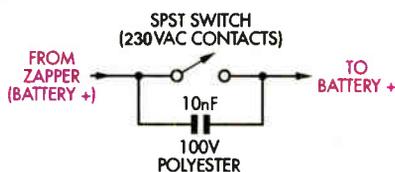
### Table 1: Resistor Colour Codes

	No.	Value	4-Band Code (1%)	5-Band Code (1%)
□	1	270kΩ	red violet yellow brown	red violet black orange brown
□	1	15kΩ	brown green orange brown	brown green black red brown
□	1	10kΩ	brown black orange brown	brown black black red brown
□	1	100Ω	brown black brown brown	brown black black black brown

## Fitting An On/Off Switch

Although not fitted to the prototype, we strongly recommend that a switch be installed in series with the positive battery lead to allow the unit to be isolated during connection and disconnection. This eliminates the possibility of arcing at the battery terminals.

Any miniature mains-rated switch would be suitable. It can be mounted on one end of the case, next to the fuse.



**Fig.5: how to install the on/off switch. The 10nF capacitor across the switch reduces contact arcing.**

A 10nF 100V polyester capacitor must be fitted directly across the switch terminals, as shown in Fig.5.

## Parts List – Lead-Acid Battery Zapper

- 1 PC board, code 623 available from the *EPE PCB Service*, size 122 x 57mm
- 1 utility box (130 x 67 x 44mm)
- 4 6mm-long untapped metal spacers
- 4 M3 x 12mm machine screws, countersink head
- 4 M3 nuts and star lockwashers
- 1 220µH air-cored crossover inductor (L1)
- 1 1mH air-cored crossover inductor (L2)
- 1 1mH RF choke (RFC1)
- 4 plastic cable ties (to secure inductors L1 & L2)
- 1 M205 panel-mount fuseholder
- 1 3A slow-blow M205 fuse
- 1 1.5-metre length of heavy-duty cable, red insulation
- 1 1-metre length of heavy-duty cable, black insulation
- 1 pair of 32mm alligator clips (red and black)

### Semiconductors

- 1 555 timer (IC1)
- 1 BC327 PNP transistor (Q1)
- 1 IRF540N N-channel 100V/12A MOSFET (Q2)
- 1 16V 1W Zener diode (ZD1)
- 1 75V 1W Zener diode (ZD2)
- 2 1N4148 diodes (D1,D2)
- 1 BY229-200 fast-recovery diode (D3)
- 1 UF4004 ultra-fast diode (D4)

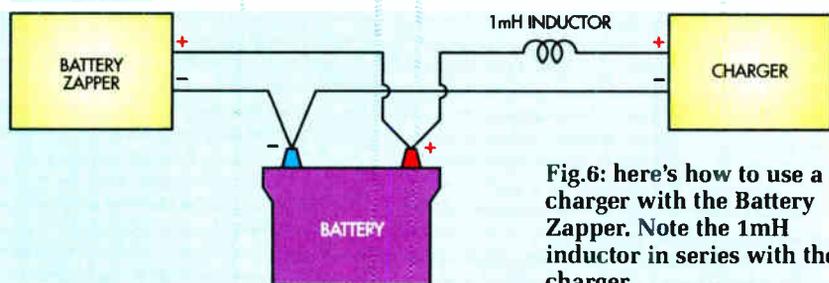
### Capacitors

- 1 220µF 16V radial elect.
- 1 100µF 63V low-ESR radial electrolytic
- 1 10nF polyester
- 1 4.7nF polyester

### Resistors (0.25W 1%)

- 1 270kΩ      1 10kΩ
- 1 15kΩ        1 100Ω

remove the power and write that battery off as one that cannot be saved. In other words, there are no guarantees that the zapper can resurrect *all* badly sulphated batteries – it can't. **EPE**



**Fig.6: here's how to use a charger with the Battery Zapper. Note the 1mH inductor in series with the charger.**

## Putting it to use

Using the zapper is easy – just connect its leads to the terminals of the battery you want to rejuvenate (red to positive, black to negative).

There's only one qualification: if the battery is already so discharged that it can't supply the 50mA or so needed to operate the zapper, you'll need to connect a conventional trickle (or low-current) charger to the battery as well – at least to get the rejuvenation process started (see Fig.6). And if the battery is very badly sulphated as well, you'll have to keep the charger connected for quite a while.

After that, it's simply a matter of leaving it to pulse away until the sulphate crystals inside the battery have dissolved. This can take quite some time – from a few days to a few weeks – so you need to be patient.

If your charger doesn't have an in-built current meter, you can connect an ammeter in series with one of its leads so that you can monitor the charging rate. This should increase slowly as the sulphate crystals dissolve.

**By the way, if you do have to connect a charger to the battery to power the zapper, you *must* use a**

## WARNING!

**This circuit generates high-voltage pulses which could easily damage the electronics in a vehicle. *DO NOT* connect it to a car battery installed in a vehicle.**

**1mH air-cored inductor (the same as L2) in series with one of the charger's leads (see Fig.6).** There are two reasons for this: (1) to protect the output circuitry of the charger from possible damage; and (2) to prevent the charger's relatively low output impedance from shunting the pulses, thereby reducing their effectiveness.

## It doesn't always work

A final warning: not all lead-acid batteries are capable of being desulphated by this zapper. In some batteries, the lead-sulphate crystals stubbornly resist the pulsing effect and the battery can sometimes even develop a short-circuit between the plates.

So, if the battery charger current suddenly increases to a very high level,

# The Best in



**430+ Pages Full Colour**  
**675+ New Products**

Visit us at [www.jaycarelectronics.co.uk](http://www.jaycarelectronics.co.uk) and obtain your free copy of our 430+ page, full colour catalogue. We have an extensive range of electronics kits and the best in innovative gadgets.



**POST AND PACKING CHARGES:**

Order Value	Cost	Order Value	Cost
£20 - £49.99	£5	£200 - £499.99	£30
£50 - £99.99	£10	£500+	£40
£100 - £199.99	£20		

Max weight 12lb (5kg). Heavier parcels POA. Minimum order £20.  
Note: Products are despatched from Australia, so local customs duty and taxes may apply

How to order:  
Phone: Call Australian Eastern Standard Time Mon-Fri on 0800 032 7241  
Email: [techstore@jaycarelectronics.co.uk](mailto:techstore@jaycarelectronics.co.uk)  
Post: PO BOX 6424, Silverwater NSW 1811, Australia  
Expect 10-14 days for air parcel delivery

## Jacob's Ladder High Voltage Display Kit

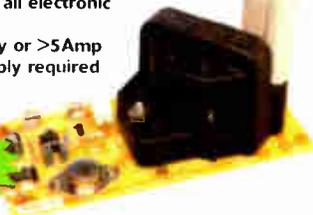
**KC-5445 £11.75 + post & packing**

With this kit and the purchase of a 12V ignition coil (available from auto stores and parts recyclers), create an awesome rising ladder of noisy sparks that emits the distinct smell of ozone. This improved circuit is suited to modern high power ignition coils and will deliver a spectacular visual display. Kit includes PCB, pre-cut wire/ladder and all electronic components.

- 12V car battery or >5Amp DC power supply required



Improved model for 2007



## 4 Channel Guitar Amplifier Kit

**KC-5448 £28.75 + post & packing**

The input sensitivity of each of the four channels is adjustable from a few millivolts to over 1 volt, so you can plug in a range of input signals from a microphone to a line level signal from a CD player etc. A headphone amplifier circuit is also included for monitoring purposes. A three stage EQ is also integrated, making this a very versatile mixer that will operate from 12VDC. Kit includes PCB with overlay and all electronic components.



## 50MHz Frequency Meter MKII Kit

**KC-5440 £20.50 + post & packing**

This compact, low cost 50MHz Frequency Meter is invaluable for servicing and diagnostics. This upgraded version features an automatic indication of units (Hz, kHz, MHz or GHz) and prescaler. Kit includes PCB with overlay, enclosure, LCD and all electronic components.

- 8 digit reading (LCD)
- Prescaler switch
- 3 resolution modes
- Powered by 5 x AAA batteries or DC plugpack

Improved model for 2007



Requires 5VDC wall adaptor (Maplin L66BQ £7.79)

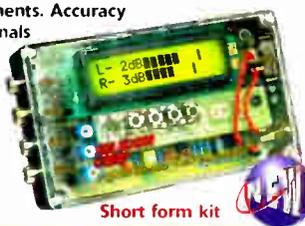
## Stereo VU and Peak Meter Kit

**KC-5447 £20.50 + post & packing**

Accurately monitor audio signals to prevent signal clipping and ensure optimum recording levels. This unit is very responsive and uses two 16-segment bargraphs to display signal levels and transient peaks in real time. There are a number of display options to select, and both the signal threshold and signal level calibration for each segment are adjustable. Kit supplied with PCBs, LCD and all electronic components. Accuracy within 1dB for signals above -40dB.

- Case not included use HB-6082 £2.95

Requires 9-12VDC wall adaptor (Maplin #JC91Y £14.99)



Short form kit

## Fuel Cut Defeat Kit

**KC-5439 £6.00 + post & packing**

This simple kit enables you to defeat the factory fuel cut-out signal from your car's ECU and allows your turbo charger to go beyond the typical 15-17psi factory boost limit.

Note: Care should be taken to ensure that the boost level and fuel mixture don't reach unsafe levels. Kit supplied with PCB, and all electronic components.



Note: Prototype shown

## Variable Boost Kit for Turbochargers

**KC-5438 £6.00 + post & packing**

It's a very simple circuit with only a few components to modify the factory boost levels. It works by intercepting the boost signal from the car's engine management computer and modifying the duty cycle of the solenoid signal. Kit supplied in short form with PCB and overlay, and all specified electronic components.



Note: Prototype shown

## Programmable High Energy Ignition System

### Ignition System

**KC-5442 £26.25 + post & packing**

This advanced and versatile ignition system can be used on both two & four stroke engines. The system can be used to modify the factory ignition timing or as the basis for a stand-alone ignition system with variable ignition timing, electronic coil control and anti-knock sensing. Kit supplied with PCB, diecast case and all electronic components.

Features include:

- Timing retard & advance over a wide range
- Suitable for single coil systems
- Dwell adjustment
- Single or dual mapping ranges
- Max & min RPM adjustment
- Optional knock sensing
- Optional coil driver

### Hand Controller

**KC-5386 £25.95 + post & packing**

This LCD hand controller is required during the initial setting-up procedure. It plugs into the main unit and can be used while the engine is either running or stopped. Using this Hand Controller, you can set all the initial parameters and also program the ignition advance/retard curve. Kit supplied with silk screened and machined case, PCB, LCD, and all electronic components.



### Ignition Coil Driver

**KC-5443 £13.00 + post & packing**

Add this ignition coil driver to the KC-5442 Programmable Ignition System and you have a complete stand-alone ignition system that will trigger from a range of sources including points, Hall Effect sensors, optical sensors, or the 5 volt signal from the car's ECU. Kit includes PCB with overlay and all specified components.



KC5443 Coil Driver

KC-5442 Ignition System

### Knock Sensor

**KC-5444 £5.00 + post & packing**

Add this option to your KC-5442 Programmable High Energy Ignition system and the unit will automatically retard the ignition timing if knocking is detected. Ideal for high performance cars running high octane fuel. Requires a knock sensor which is cheaply available from most auto recyclers. Kit supplied with PCB, and all electronic components.

# Electronic Kits

## Everyday Practical Electronics Feature Kits

Everyday Practical Electronics Magazine has been publishing a series of popular kits by the acclaimed Silicon Chip Magazine Australia. These projects are 'bullet proof' and already tested down under. All Jaycar kits are supplied with specified board components, quality fibreglass tinned PCBs and have clear English instructions. Watch this space for future featured kits.

### Lead Acid Battery Zapper Kit

KC-5414 £11.75 + post & packing

This simple circuit is designed to produce bursts of high-energy pulses to help reverse the damaging effects of sulphation in wet lead acid cells. This is particularly useful when a battery has been sitting for a period of time without use. The effects are dependant of the battery's condition and type, but the results can be quite good indeed. Kit supplied with case, silkscreened lid, leads, inductors, and all electronic components, with clear English instructions.



As published in this month's Everyday Practical Electronics Magazine!

### Luxeon Star LED Driver Kit

KC-5389 £9.75 + post & packing

Luxeon high power LEDs are some of the brightest LEDs available in the world. They offer up to 120 lumens per unit, and will last up to 100,000 hours! This kit allows you to power the fantastic 1W, 3W, and 5W Luxeon Star LEDs from 12VDC. Now you can take advantage of these fantastic LEDs in your car, boat, or caravan.

• Kit supplied with PCB, and all electronic components.

• As published in Everyday Practical Electronics Magazine April 2007



### 3V - 9V DC-to-DC Converter Kit

KC-5391 £4.95 + post & packing

This little converter allows you to use regular Ni-Cd or Ni-MH 1.2V cells, or alkaline 1.5V cells for 9V applications. Using low cost, high capacity rechargeable cells, this kit will pay for itself in no time. You can use any 1.2-1.5V cells you desire. Imagine the extra capacity you would have using two 9000mAh D cells in replacement of a low capacity 9V cell. Kit supplied with PCB, and all electronic components.

• As published in Everyday Practical Electronics Magazine June 2007



### Automotive Courtesy Light Delay

KC-5392 £5.95 + post & packing

This kit provides a time delay in your vehicle's interior light, for you to buckle-up your seat belt and get organised before the light dims and fades out. It has a 'soft' fade-out after a set time has elapsed, and has universal wiring. Kit supplied with PCB with overlay, all electronic components and clear English instructions.

• As published in Everyday Practical Electronics Magazine February 2007



Recommended box UB5 HB-6015 £0.83

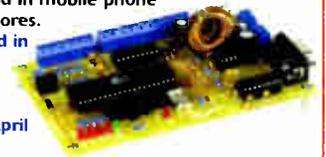
### SMS Controller Module Kit

KC-5400 £15.95 + post & packing

Control appliances or receive alert notification from anywhere. By sending plain text messages this kit will allow you to control up to eight devices. It can also monitor four digital inputs. It works with old Nokia handsets such as the 5110, 6110, 3210, and 3310, which can be bought inexpensively if you do not already own one. Kit supplied with PCB, pre-programmed microcontroller and all electronics components with clear English instructions.

\* Requires a Nokia data cable which can be readily found in mobile phone accessory stores.

• As published in Everyday Practical Electronics Magazine April 2007



### Studio 350 High Power Amplifier Kit

KC-5372 £55.95 + post & packing

It delivers a whopping 350WRMS into 4 ohms, or 200WRMS into 8 ohms. Using eight 250V 200W plastic power transistors, it is super quiet, with a signal to noise ratio of -125dB(A) at full 8 ohm power. Harmonic distortion is just 0.002%, and frequency response is almost flat (less than -1dB) between 15Hz and 60kHz. Kit supplied in short form with PCB and electronic components. Kit requires heatsink and +/- 70V power supply (a suitable supply is described in the instructions).

• As published in Everyday Practical Electronics October & November 2006



### Deluxe Theremin

#### Synthesiser MKII Kit

KC-5426 £43.50 + post & packing

By moving your hand between the metal antennae, create unusual sound effects. The Theremin MKII allows for the adjustments to the tonal quality by providing a better waveform. With a multitude of controls this instrument's musical potential is only limited by the skill and imagination of it's player. Kit includes stand, PCB with overlay, machined case with silkscreen printed lid, loudspeaker, pitch and volume antennae and all specified electronic components.

Requires 9-12VDC wall adaptor (Maplin #JC91Y £14.99)



Improved model for 2007

### IR Remote Control Extender MKII

KC-5432 £7.25 + post & packing

Operate your DVD player or digital decoder using its remote control from another room. It picks up the signal from the remote control and sends it via a 2-wire cable to an infrared LED located close to the device. This improved model features fast data transfer, capable of transmitting Foxtel digital remote control signals using the Pace 400 series decoder. Kit supplied with case, screen printed front panel, PCB with overlay and all electronic components.

Requires 9VDC wall adaptor (Maplin #GS74R £10.99)



Improved model for 2007

### Magnetic Cartridge Pre-amp

KC-5433 £11.75 + post & packing

This kit is used to amplify the 3-4mV signals from a phono cartridge to line level, so you can use your turntable with the CD or tuner inputs on your Hi-Fi amplifier - most modern amps don't include a phono input any more. Dust off the old LP collection or use it to record your LPs on to CD. The design is suitable for 12" LPs, and also allows for RIAA equalisation of all the really old 78s. Please note that the input sensitivity of this design means it's only suitable for moving-magnet, not moving-coil cartridges. Kit includes PCB with overlay and all electronic components.

• Requires 12VAC power



Log on to [www.jaycarelectronics.co.uk/catalogue](http://www.jaycarelectronics.co.uk/catalogue) for your FREE catalogue!

0800 032 7241

(Monday - Friday 09.00 to 17.30 GMT + 10 hours only)  
For those who want to write: 100 Silverwater Rd  
Silverwater NSW 2128 Sydney AUSTRALIA

430+ page Catalogue

All prices in £



**Jaycar**  
Electronics

[www.jaycarelectronics.co.uk](http://www.jaycarelectronics.co.uk)

## All about PIC Special Features

It's back to datasheets this month, this time looking at the 'loose ends' that Microchip wrap up in a chapter called 'Special Features of the CPU'. Once again, the datasheets for all the 8-bit series of PIC processors follow a common format and they all contain this chapter, with more or less of the features depending on the processor variant.

Issues covered in 'Special features' do not easily fit into a normal peripheral feature chapter, but they are vital features that can have a significant effect on the operation of the processor. These features are configured by programming 'configuration bits', and the default settings of many of them will cause the processor to not execute your program. So there are two aspects to getting your program to work: writing the software, and choosing the appropriate settings for the configuration bits.

### Configuration bits

The configuration bits are the most important issue covered in this section of the datasheet. These are non-volatile 8-bit registers inside the processor that configure various features of the device. Being non-volatile, they maintain their values when power is removed, just like code memory (these registers are in fact stored in flash memory, but in an area outside of the normal program memory address range.) In most cases you would never access the configuration bits in your application, but instead set them when the application software is being programmed into the device.

There are essentially two areas of configuration memory: Config bits and Device ID bits. To someone new to the PIC architecture the storage of these bits can be somewhat confusing. Fig.1 details the memory layout.

The PIC is a Harvard Architecture processor, which means the flash and RAM memory areas have their own independent address and data busses. This explains why some of the lower address ranges are duplicated. The processor understands from the context of each instruction word being executed which type of memory to access. Some access data memory, some program memory.

The Config bits reside in an area of non-volatile memory starting at address 300000h. Note that this does not mean you have over 3MB of memory! The top four bits of the address, '3', tells the processor to switch between code memory and configuration bit memory, and then the lower bits of the address are used as an index into

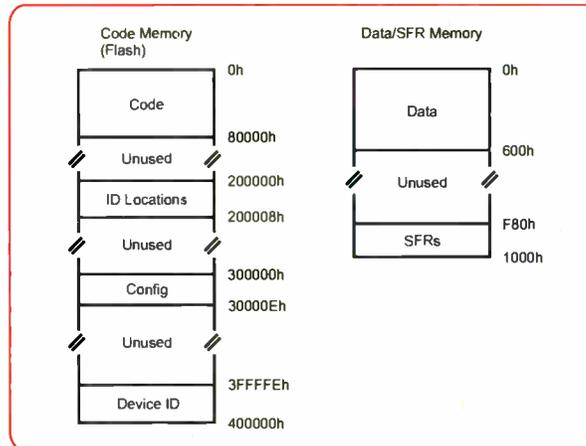


Fig.1. PIC memory layout

the selected memory area. The address of 300000h was probably chosen by Microchip to allow space for the on-chip flash memory to be expanded in newer versions of processors, without having to change the addresses of the configuration registers. 3MB should be plenty of space!

If you study the tables within the datasheet that define the locations of the Config bits you may notice that some of the registers are not in contiguous locations. This is because Microchip often allocates specific config register addresses to specific peripheral hardware features. If a certain peripheral feature is not present on your particular device then the config registers associated with it will be absent and the relevant addresses unused. This is just another example of Microchip's smart approach to developing processors: re-using parts of designs throughout the processor range.

As we mentioned earlier, the Config bits are split into two distinct areas. The Config bit registers provide the options for all the different peripheral features of the CPU. The Device ID registers are read-only bits and serve to identify the type of device the part is. It's the Device ID bits that enable the programmer software to automatically detect what chip is inserted in the programmer. The bits are also accessible by your own application software – perhaps your program might check that it is running on the correct type of PIC!

The Config bits are writable, and it is up to you to specify the values they should be set to, typically in one of your source files. It's advisable to set all the Config bits, even the ones whose default values are acceptable, since the default setting may change in the future. You must study the definition of

these Config bits, understand them and write in the correct values. The default settings of the Config bits are almost certainly not going to work with your software: you will have to change at least some of them, so take the time to understand what they all do.

### ID locations

Hidden in the detail of the Config bit memory locations are a number of locations reserved for 'ID locations'. These are a small number of non-volatile bytes that you can use to store information

about your application, such as a version number and identifier.

These locations can be read even when the code memory itself has been read-protected. This can be very useful to identify what is inside a read-protected device at a later date. So, if you intend to read-protect your code we recommend you use the ID locations.

### Config registers

There are a number of ways in which you can specify the contents of the config registers, and the exact mechanism will be dependent on which compiler, assembler or programmer software you use. The normal way is to specify them in your source code files. When the source file is assembled or compiled, the settings get copied into your programming file and transferred over by your programming software.

You don't have to do this, however; most programming software allows you to view, edit and change the contents of the configuration bits by hand. But you don't really want to do this – it makes much more sense to place them in your source files so they will not get lost in the future.

In MPLAB assembler you can use the CONFIG directive to set individual bits, like this:

```
CONFIG WDT=ON, WDTPS=128
```

There is also another, older directive that can be used, `_config`, which allows you to specify the address of the register and its content directly:

```
_config 0x300002, 0x18
```

This method is deprecated now and CONFIG is the preferred method since it doesn't tie features to specific address locations.

Setting config registers in the Microchip C compiler is just as simple, using the #pragma directive:

```
#pragma config WDT = ON, WDTPS  
= 128
```

You only need to specify the config settings once in your source files, typically at the beginning of the main file.

Other assemblers and compilers will have slightly different syntax but should be similar.

The Config bits specify the operation of the various 'special features' of the CPU, and as they are all located within the same area of memory, Microchip have chosen to describe them all within the same chapter, with some additional information being found elsewhere in the datasheet without a cross reference or an obvious entry in the index. This makes for a very concise and sometimes confusing description, which is a pity as the correct setting of these bits is vital to the proper operation of the device. (It's a small criticism; in the author's view Microchip produce the most comprehensive processor datasheets on the planet!)

To help explain these features we will go through the Config bits of an example processor, the PIC18F2520, a device with a wide range of features shared by many of the PIC range. We will walk through each config register in turn, starting with CONFIG1H.

## Clock source

The four least significant bits, FOSC0 – FOSC3, are probably the most important ones as they define the source of the main processor clock, the signal that drives the execution of the program, and pretty much everything else. Fortunately, the options are clearly defined in section 2 of the datasheet. If you want to run from a standard crystal at a frequency of 4MHz or higher (which seems to cover most projects), you need to select the HS option, which corresponds to FOSC bit settings of 0010. You can specify this in your main source code file using the directive:

```
CONFIG OSC=HS
```

These special CONFIG setting values (OSC in the example above) can be found in a Microchip document called 'PIC18 Configuration Settings Addendum DS51537F' which can be downloaded from the Microchip website ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)).

Back to the CONFIG1H, the IESO bit enables the oscillator switch over feature. Crystal oscillators can take several milliseconds to reach full oscillation following power-up, which can, in rare cases, be an inconvenience. The IESO feature enables the processor to start running immediately off the internal RC oscillator and then automatically switch over to the crystal oscillator once it has stabilised. It's not an essential feature and best left disabled. For the curious, it is described in section 2 of the datasheet.

The FCMEN bit controls the Fail safe Clock Monitor feature. This enables the

CPU to monitor the main external oscillator and switch over to the internal RC oscillator if it should stop for any reason. Without this your software will simply hang in the unlikely event that the oscillator should stop. A very useful feature should you require ultimate reliability and safe operation, but not really necessary for hobby applications. The feature is described in more detail later in the Special Features chapter.

## Brown-out Reset and Power-up Timer

The register CONFIG1L is not implemented in this processor, so the next register is CONFIG2L. This provides control of two independent features: Brown-out Reset control and the Power-up Timer. The Power-up timer is a simple counter register, clocked from the internal RC oscillator, that will delay the start of the CPU by approximately 65ms following the release of the reset signal. We strongly advise users to enable this feature as it allows the external crystal oscillator time to stabilise before the CPU starts using it. External oscillators can have unpredictable behavior while powering up, giving out clock pulses that exceed the specification of the PIC – which can result in the CPU getting into an odd state that it cannot recover from.

The Brown-out Reset control is also an important feature that one should consider enabling. 'Brown-out' refers to the condition where the supply voltage 'dips' briefly below a safe operating voltage, but is high enough (and short enough in duration) to not cause a full device reset. These brown-outs can cause erratic software operation, and are not unusual – especially during power-up and power-down. Software that accesses the Data EEPROM during these times is particularly sensitive to erratic supply rail behavior, and it is not uncommon to see EEPROMs corrupted under these conditions.

The Brown-out reset feature enables the close monitoring of the supply rails against a user-selectable level, and forces the processor into the reset state when the voltage dips below it. The BORV0 – BORV1 bits enable you to select one of four levels, and it is a case of experimenting with them to see which provides the most reliable operation. If your power supply is going to be a battery, or is not going to provide a fast switching stable voltage, then you should enable this feature, using the BOREN0 – BOREN1 bits. Brown-out operation is detailed further in section 4 of the datasheet.

## Watchdog Timer

CONFIG2H controls the Watchdog Timer function. This is a simple timer that is clocked by an on-chip oscillator, and so is independent of the main CPU oscillator. The idea behind the Watchdog is that you should periodically issue a CLRWDT instruction to set the timer back to zero. If your software fails to issue the instruction within a certain time (the timeout time) then the processor will reset, starting the

application from the beginning. Watchdogs are a simple and effective means of catching unusual 'lock-up' problems, although they should not be used as a substitute for good design!

The Watchdog timeout can be set using bits WDTPS3 – WDTPS0, giving a range of timeout times from 4ms to over 128s. It's a very useful feature but you have to think carefully about where you place your CLRWDT instructions. Accidentally enabling this feature before you have written the code to reset the timer is a common cause of those unusual bugs where the code looks perfect but simply doesn't work, or only runs for a few seconds. Keep the feature disabled until your software is working, and then think about adding it in afterwards for extra protection.

## Misc Control Flags

CONFIG3H provides an assortment of single bit control flags. MCLR allows for the main reset input signal to be disconnected from its pin, freeing up the pin to become an additional I/O called RE3.

Bringing the reset signal inside the chip removes the flexibility of being able to set your own reset time (using an RC circuit connected to the pin). Unless you are desperate for the additional I/O pin, keep the reset signal connected to the reset pin by setting the MCLR config bit to 1.

## Timer1

Timer1 has the ability to drive another external crystal oscillator, typically a low power 'watch crystal' for providing a real time clock source. The Config bit LPT1OSC enables the user to set the power level with which this oscillator is driven. It should normally be left set to 0, but by setting it to 1 you can reduce the device current consumption. Low power operation can be susceptible to noise in the circuit, so it's best to leave this bit set to 0 unless you are confident in the design of your circuit and its operating environment.

## PortB I/O Pins

Bit PBADEN defines to which peripheral the PORTB0-PORTB1 I/O pins are initially connected to following a reset. When this bit is set to 0, the pins are digital I/O. When set to 1, the pins are connected to the Analogue-to-Digital converter. The SFR ADCON1 can be used to change the assignments afterwards; this bit is provided to enable the correct setting to be applied immediately following reset and before any code is run.

Bit CCP2MX allows you to specify to which I/O pin the CCP2 I/O signal is routed; When set to 0 the signal is routed to RB3, when set to 1, RC1. This can be very useful for example, if you need to implement an 8-bit port on PORTB, but still want to use the CCP2 signal. This type of option is often found on the larger microcontrollers that provide more I/O signals than they have pins. Although it gives you more to think about, it provides for greater flexibility in determining how you connect to the PIC.

## DEBUG and XINST

CONFIG4L also contains an assortment of control bits, including a very important one. The DEBUG bit is used by debugger hardware like the PICKit2, and you should always leave this programmed to 0 in your application. The XINST bit is used to switch between normal and extended instruction set. The extended instruction set is provided to make programs written in 'C' more efficient; compilers like Microchip's MCC18 have support for operating in either normal or extended mode. The operation of the processor in extended mode is somewhat more complicated and so if you are writing software in assembly language it is best to leave this bit set to 0 (normal or legacy mode) unless you like a challenge!

## Stack Overflow

The STVREN bit enables a new feature: Reset the device on stack overflow. The stack is only 31 levels deep, which means you can only have up to 31 levels of nesting within your software. For example, if your main routine calls a sub-routine A, then the code in sub-routine A is running at a nesting level of 1. If sub-routine A itself calls another routine B, then code in that routine is running at a nesting level of 2, until it performs a return to sub-routine A, when the nesting level returns to 1.

This nesting can quickly mount up if you organise your code in sub-routines (which is a good idea). Under normal conditions, should the stack overflow then you will find your code operating erratically, returning to the wrong routines. Enabling the stack overflow reset feature will cause the device to do a full reset should this overflow occur, which will hopefully be very easy to detect when you are testing your code. It's a useful feature and worth enabling.

## Low voltage programming

The last bit in CONFIG4L is the LVP or low voltage programming bit. This feature is present in many PIC variants and often causes problems due to the way in which it works. To understand why, a bit of background. The normal way to put a PIC into programming mode is to raise the MCLR pin to +12V. By bringing the pin to a high, non-standard level, it signals to the CPU that entry into programming mode is

required. It's not always convenient to provide +12V, so Microchip have provided another way to bring the CPU into programming mode.

By setting the LVP bit (using a programmer equipped with the standard, 12V programming signal), the microcontroller can then subsequently be reprogrammed at 5V using the PORTB,5 pin. Doing so means that PORTB,5 can no longer be used as an I/O pin, and more importantly, must be tied to  $V_{SS}$  during normal operation – failure to do so will mean your application will fail to start.

## Other Config Registers

The remaining Config registers are all related to protecting access to various parts of the memory. Keeping these bits set to 1 marks all areas of memory as unprotected. In this state anyone using a simple programmer unit can read the contents of your device – which would be an issue if you want to release products without others being able to copy the contents. By clearing these Config bits you mark areas of memory as un-readable, protecting your software from prying eyes. The Config bits give you a very fine granularity of control over which sections of memory can be accessed.

Areas of memory that are read-protected have to be erased to regain access to them. As mentioned earlier, the ID locations within the Configuration Memory space are always readable, which enables you to program some kind of software identifier into them – so you can work out what is inside a read-protected chip at a later date, should you forget!

## In summary

Some of these special features can be difficult to get to grips with. The best approach to overcoming this is to work out the minimum essential features (such as the oscillator mode) and leave the other functions disabled until you have code running on your board.

Once you are happy that the basic design is working, start introducing additional special features one by one, debugging and understanding each one before moving on to another. After a few projects you will find them easy to use, and as the features are often common across different processors you will find learning another processor architecture straightforward. Just take it a step at a time!

## Reset values

To finish of this month we will look at another interesting feature of the processor, the default values that Data Memory and Special Function Registers get set to following power-up or on reset. Many of the SFRs and all of the Data Memory is left in an undefined state, which means sometimes the bits will be zero, and sometimes they will be ones. If the processor goes through a reset without power being removed from the device then data memory locations will maintain the values they had before the reset – a feature that can be usefully exploited in some circumstances.

Some SFRs will be set to specific values after a reset, since without doing so the operation of the processor would be unpredictable. You can see what the reset values of an SFR will be by looking at the section in the datasheet which defines it. Each bit in an SFR is shown with its operation mode and reset value, for example:

### R/W-0

means the bit can be read, written to and has a value after reset of 0.

The datasheet will contain a more comprehensive list of default settings for SFRs, called 'Reset State of Registers'. This shows the state of each SFR under different reset conditions – yes, the different causes of reset can leave your SFRs in different states.

As Data Memory can have unpredictable values in it following a power-on reset it is always advisable to clear all your data memory to a known value (FF or 00) on power up. It is not uncommon to find a program that works perfectly until you leave the power disconnected for an extended period, placing a random value into a critical (but uninitialised!) variable. These kind of problems can be very hard to solve.

Clearing memory removes this problem and is fast and easy: the following code segment clears all bytes in bank 1:

```
lfsr FSR0, 100h
mc001:
clrf POSTINC0
btffs FSR0H, 1
bra mc001
```

Discovering and then tracking down bugs caused by uninitialised variables can be very time consuming so unless your code is very simple, the technique above is well worth adding.

# EP EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS

## NEWSAGENTS ORDER FORM

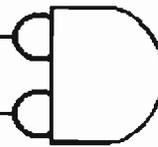
Please reserve/deliver a copy of *Everyday Practical Electronics* for me each month

Name and Address .....

Postcode ..... Tel .....

*Everyday Practical Electronics* is published on the second Thursday of each month and distributed S.O.R. by SEYMOUR  
Make sure of your copy each month – cut out or photocopy this form, fill it in and hand it to your newsagent

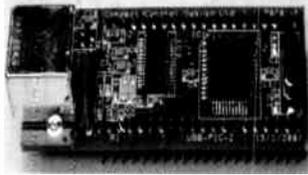
# Compact Control Design



Compact Control Design has a range of off the shelf products designed to meet your control, monitoring and acquisition needs. All products use the latest technology to provide top performance in a small size and at a low cost. We also provide a full hardware and software design service.

## P0701 USB PIC

USB 2.0 interface. Can be bus powered or self powered.  
Powerful PIC18F4580 Microcontroller running at 40MHz. Up to 10MIPS performance.  
All microcontroller I/O pins available except RA6, RA7 (oscillator) and RC6, RC7 (serial port).  
Bootloader pre-programmed and download software included, enabling quick and easy programming of applications.  
No need for a separate programming device.  
Many example applications and firmware available, see Compact Control Design download page.  
Connector has standard 40 pin 0.1" pitch 0.6" wide footprint.  
High quality tuned pin connectors suitable for most IC sockets and prototyping boards.

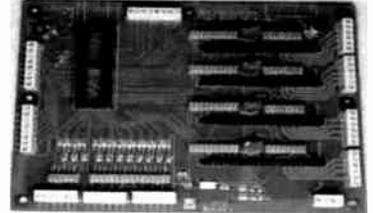


Compatible with Microchip's MPLab 'free of charge' programming environment. Libraries and linker scripts included to support assembler programs (MPLab) and popular compilers.

PRICE: £26.00  
+ VAT

## P0704 Developer Board

The P0704 developer board is an ideal way to get started with our USB-PIC module and motor driver modules. All of the USB-PIC module I/O signals are available through screw terminals making connections to sensors, switches, lamps, relays etc. easy. Ports B & E (11 I/O signals) can also be configured with pull-ups and input filtering suitable for connection to limit switches, home position sensors etc. The board supports up to 4 motor driver modules, each module position accepts either a Stepper motor module or a DC motor module. The board allows bus-powered or self powered operation of the USB-PIC module & includes a P0615 mini regulator so only a single power supply is required for the motor driver modules.

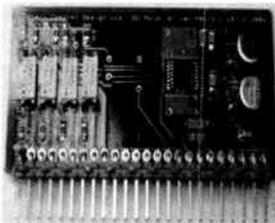


All options are configured using jumpers, and stepper motor drive current can be easily adjusted for each module by variable resistors. All connections are made by high quality screw terminals. The board has been designed to accommodate other driver modules as they become available.

PRICE: £55.00  
+ VAT

## P0613 DC Motor

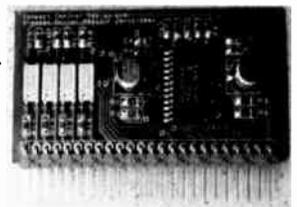
Pulse width modulation control for DC motors, electro-magnets etc.  
It has a motor supply voltage of 8 to 36V.  
The maximum drive current is 2.5 Amp.  
There are pulse and direction inputs.  
The PWM control is up to 100KHz.  
Mode input for controlling motor braking and sleep input for power saving.  
There is built in short circuit and over temperature protection, a fault output pin activates if either of these is detected.  
No heat sink is required.  
The board has dimensions of 66x30mm and is 12mm high.  
There is an adapter available providing easy to use screw terminals for all connections.  
All the control inputs are opto-isolated.



PRICE: £14.00  
+ VAT

## P0612 Stepper Motor Driver

The unit has a motor supply voltage of 5 to 30V. The maximum drive current per phase is 750mA.  
It has current mode control.  
The drive current is controlled with a resistor. It has a selectable step size of full, half, 1/4 + 1/8.  
There is a step frequency of 0 to 200KHz and reset and sleep inputs for initialization and power saving.  
It is a compact size with dimensions of 66x32mm by 12mm high.  
The P0612 does not require a heat sink.  
There is an adapter available which provides easy to use screw terminals for all connections.  
All the control inputs are opto-isolated.

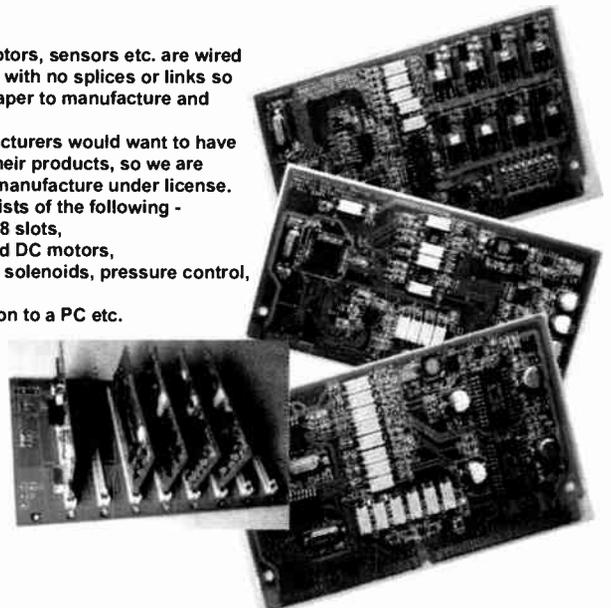


PRICE: £15.00  
+ VAT

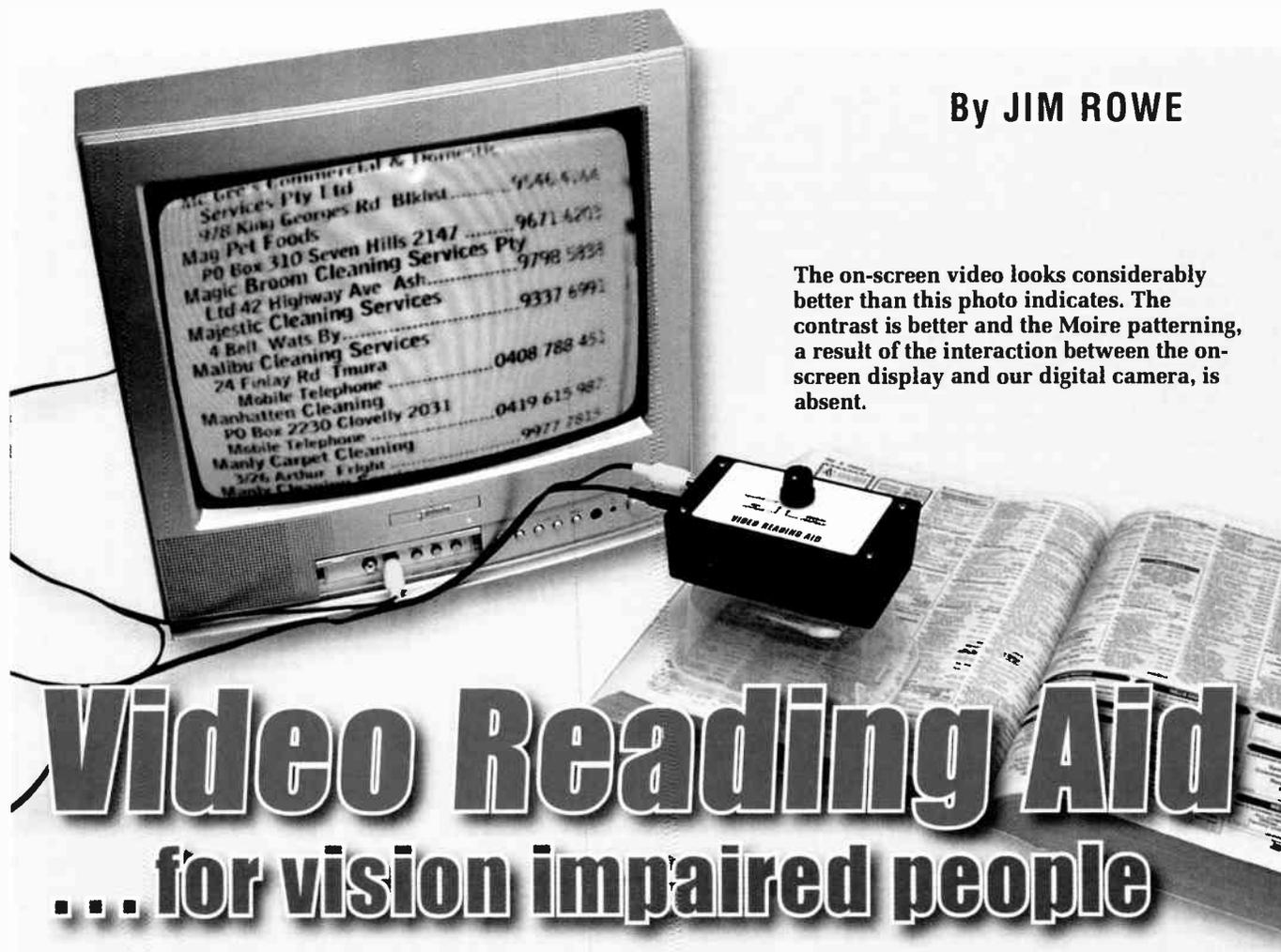
## MonCon

MonCon is a product range intended to form the intelligence at the heart of any equipment from bench-top scientific instruments, production equipment, ATE etc. up to large process control systems.  
The MonCon range takes a new approach to monitoring and control by using modules that encapsulate a complete task, such as the stepper motor controller module that includes all inputs and outputs necessary to form a complete stepper motor controller/driver including encoder feedback.  
The general purpose modules, such as the Analogue input board are designed to be customized at minimum cost. We can supply such modules to your requirements at little or no additional cost.  
The MonCon range is based on a collection of modules, each performing specific and well defined tasks. All modules plug into a back plane which provides power distribution, intercommunication and incorporates the necessary connectors linking the MonCon system to the rest of the equipment.  
The modules and backplane connectors have been designed to simplify the interconnection requirements within your equipment.

Most devices, such as stepper motors, sensors etc. are wired to the MonCon backplane directly with no splices or links so the wiring loom is simplified, cheaper to manufacture and more reliable.  
We understand that many manufacturers would want to have full control over critical parts of their products, so we are happy to allow our customers to manufacture under license. The product range currently consists of the following - standard back planes with 4, 6 or 8 slots, controller modules for stepper and DC motors, controller modules for valves and solenoids, pressure control, flow control etc.  
a USB interface to allow connection to a PC etc.  
various I/O modules, Parallel I/O, relay output and Analogue I/O modules.  
The MonCon range has been designed with flexibility in mind. Backplanes and modules to meet your requirements can generally be designed & supplied within 6 weeks of receiving a full specification.



By JIM ROWE



The on-screen video looks considerably better than this photo indicates. The contrast is better and the Moire patterning, a result of the interaction between the on-screen display and our digital camera, is absent.

# Video Reading Aid

## ... for vision impaired people

Do you have a family member with vision problems – like cataracts, or age-related macular degeneration? Here's a low-cost video reading aid that will make it much easier for them to read a book or newspaper. It combines a small CMOS TV camera with a video processor which boosts the contrast and allows them to select either a positive or negative enlarged image for viewing on a TV set or video monitor.

**E**YE PROBLEMS like cataracts and age-related macular degeneration are all too common, especially among those of 'mature age'. In fact, it was recently estimated that one in every four people over 75 has symptoms of this kind of visual impairment, while one in every 10 lose their central vision.

Understandably, those unlucky enough to suffer from these problems can find it very difficult to read a book, magazine or newspaper. This lowers their quality of life dramatically and deprives them of important

sources of news, entertainment and information.

In many cases, however, reading printed material can be made a lot easier by using improved lighting to increase the contrast, plus a magnification system to enlarge the type. Optical magnifiers with built-in lighting are available for use as reading aids but they're fairly pricey. You can also get similar devices using video magnification but these are even more expensive. As a result, such devices are often out of the reach of the people who could benefit from them.

Recently, we decided to have a go at a video magnifier ourselves and this project is the result. It combines one of the very small low-cost black and white CMOS cameras currently available from various suppliers with a very compact video processing circuit, and has a switch so you can select one of three image options: high contrast greyscale positive, hard limited or 'digital' black and white positive, or digital negative. And the output is standard video so it's compatible with any normal PAL TV receiver.

The camera and video processor are both fitted inside a standard project box. Because a person with impaired vision doesn't want to be fiddling with camera focusing, we've mounted it on a plastic food container to give it a fixed focal length. In use, this plastic skirt sits directly on the printed page and slides easily over the page, without marking.

Basically, it behaves a bit like a giant mouse – you just slide it so that the lens is over the text you want to read.

Illumination is provided via four high-output white LEDs, which mount on the underside of the box adjacent to the lens. In practice, the LEDs have to be 'doctored' to ensure that their light output is reasonably diffused over the camera's viewing area but this is easy to do, as described later in the article.

The end result is an easy-to-build video magnifier which you can feed into almost any old colour or B&W TV set.

The design uses one of the low-cost B&W cameras with a CMOS sensor that are currently available from various electronics retailers. We've tried it out using two of these: the Swann unit and the Samsung unit. These both give good results, although the Swann unit requires a minor modification to disable its inbuilt IR LEDs, so that it runs cooler (more on this later).

Of course, other mini CMOS cameras should also be suitable.

### How it works

Refer now to Fig.1 for the circuit details. The output of the CMOS camera is fed through a video processing circuit that's rather similar to some video enhancers but modified to enhance the contrast. The circuit can also generate a negative version of the image, without degrading the signal's sync pulses.

As shown, the video output from the camera is terminated in a 100Ω load, to provide matching. It then passes through a 1μF coupling capacitor, after which it splits in three directions: across to CMOS analogue switch IC2a, down to the pin 2 input of sync separator chip IC4 (via a 100Ω resistor and a 100nF capacitor) and further down to the non-inverting (pin 3) input of video amplifier stage IC5a.

IC4 (the sync separator) is used to extract the sync and 'back porch'



The Video Reading Aid skates over the printed page on a plastic skirt (actually an upside down food container). This keeps the lens at the correct focal distance and makes the unit easy to operate.

gating pulses from the video signal. These are then used to provide control signals for video switches IC2a and IC2b.

In greater detail, both the back porch and composite signals are combined in gate IC3c (used here as a negative-input OR gate) and used to turn on switch IC2a, to allow the sync and blanking information to pass straight through. At the same time, IC3a inverts this signal to control switch IC2b. This latter switch allows the processed video through to the output buffer (IC5b) during the 'active' part of each video line.

In effect, IC2a and IC2b operate in complementary fashion. When IC2a is on (closed), IC2b is off (open) and vice versa. This means that when IC2a is closed, the sync and blanking pulses are fed through to IC5b while the active video is blocked. Conversely, when IC2b is closed, the active video is fed through and the sync signal is blocked.

The 'back porch' (or burst gating) pulses from pin 5 of IC4 are also inverted by IC3b and used to control switch IC2c. This forms an active clamp to fix the blanking level of the incoming video to ground potential.

The part of the circuit we've just described is basically the control section, which ensures that only the active video is subjected to processing.



The Video Reading Aid is based on a miniature black and white CMOS camera, such as this Swann unit.

Now let's look at the actual processing circuitry itself, which involves IC5a, IC6, transistor Q1 and IC2d.

IC5a is simply a video amplifier and operates with a fixed gain of two, as set by the two 510Ω resistors in its feedback divider. Its output at pin 1 becomes the 'high contrast analogue positive' video signal and is fed to the first position of selector switch S1.

This same output signal is also fed to the non-inverting input (pin 2) of IC6, an LM311 high-speed comparator. This compares it with a reference DC voltage level on pin 6, as set by trimpot VR1, to generate a 'hard limited' or rectangular digital equivalent of the boosted video signal.

IC6 has positive feedback applied via the 4.7kΩ, 100Ω and 33kΩ resistors, to

## Parts List

- 1 PC board, code 624, available from the *EPE PCB Service*, size 122.5 x 57.5mm
- 1 utility box, 130 x 67 x 44mm
- 1 mini CMOS B&W TV camera (see text)
- 2 L-brackets, 15 x 15 x 10mm – see text
- 1 47 $\mu$ H RF choke (RFC1)
- 1 3-pole 4-way rotary switch (S1)
- 1 2.5mm PC board mounting DC connector (CON1)
- 1 RCA phono connector, PC board mounting (CON2)
- 1 4-pin SIL header strip
- 4 M3 x 25mm tapped metal spacers
- 8 M3 x 6mm machine screws
- 2 M3 x 10mm machine screws
- 1 3m length of light figure-8 twin shielded cable
- 2 RCA phono plugs, yellow
- 1 12V/200mA regulated plug-pack supply, with 2.1mm plug
- 1 2.1mm concentric DC line socket (to match plugpack)
- 1 plastic food container, 130 x 105 x 60mm
- 1 1k $\Omega$  mini horizontal trimpot (VR1)
- 1 5k $\Omega$  mini horizontal trimpot (VR2)

### Semiconductors

- 1 741 op amp (IC1)
- 1 4066B quad bilateral switch (IC2)

- 1 4093B quad CMOS Schmitt NAND gate (IC3)
- 1 LM1881 video sync separator (IC4)
- 1 MAX4451ESA dual video amp (IC5)
- 1 LM311 comparator (IC6)
- 1 PN100 NPN transistor or BC548 (Q1)
- 4 5mm high-brightness white LEDs (LED1-LED4)
- 3 1N4148 signal diodes (D1,D2, D5)
- 2 1N4004 power diodes (D3,D4)
- 1 1N752 5.6V/400mW Zener diode (ZD1)

### Capacitors

- 1 220 $\mu$ F 16V radial elect.
- 1 10 $\mu$ F 10V radial elect.
- 3 4.7 $\mu$ F 16V tantalum
- 1 1.0 $\mu$ F MKT metallised polyester
- 2 100nF MKT metallised polyester
- 6 100nF multilayer monolithic
- 1 2.2nF 50V disc ceramic
- 1 220pF 50V disc ceramic
- 1 22pF 50V disc ceramic

### Resistors (0.25W, 1%)

- |                 |                 |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1 680k $\Omega$ | 1 2.2k $\Omega$ |
| 1 33k $\Omega$  | 2 1k $\Omega$   |
| 1 4.7k $\Omega$ | 4 510 $\Omega$  |
| 1 3.9k $\Omega$ | 4 270 $\Omega$  |
| 1 3.3k $\Omega$ | 4 100 $\Omega$  |
| 1 2.7k $\Omega$ | 1 75 $\Omega$   |

give it a small amount of hysteresis and ensure clean switching. Trimpot VR2 also allows fine adjustment of this feedback. The output from pin 7 is then fed to transistor Q1, which is connected as an emitter follower to provide buffering.

From there, the buffered signal is fed to the second position of selector switch S1, to become the hard limited or 'Digital Positive' video signal. This signal is also fed to the control gate (pin 12) of IC2d, used here as an analogue inverter. The inverted video signal appears at pin 11 and is fed to the third position of S1, to become the 'Digital Negative' video signal.

### Limiting circuit

The processed video signal selected by switch S1 is first fed through a

simple diode limiting circuit involving diodes D1-D3 and a 1k $\Omega$  series resistor. Diode D3 ensures that the negative excursions of the signal (ie, its black level) are clamped at 0.6V below ground, while D1 and D2 ensure that the positive excursions (ie, peak white level) are clamped at 1.2V above ground. The processed video fed to video switch IC2b is thus limited to a fairly normal voltage range, so it shouldn't cause any overload problems, either in the video output buffer stage (IC5b) or in the TV set.

The recombined sync and video signals from switches IC2a and IC2b are fed to pin 5 of IC5b via a simple low-pass filter comprising a series 100 $\Omega$  resistor and a 22pF capacitor. This removes any switching transients. The signals are then passed

through video buffer IC5b, which operates with a fixed gain of two, to compensate for the losses in the 75 $\Omega$  'back termination' resistor in series with the output. This is the standard video buffer configuration and is used to allow the output signal to be fed along relatively long video cables with minimal degradation.

### Power supply

Both the mini video camera and the video processing circuitry are powered from an external 12V DC source – either a 12V battery or a regulated plugpack supply, delivering 12V at up to about 150mA. The four white LEDs (LED1-LED4), used to provide illumination, are powered from the same source.

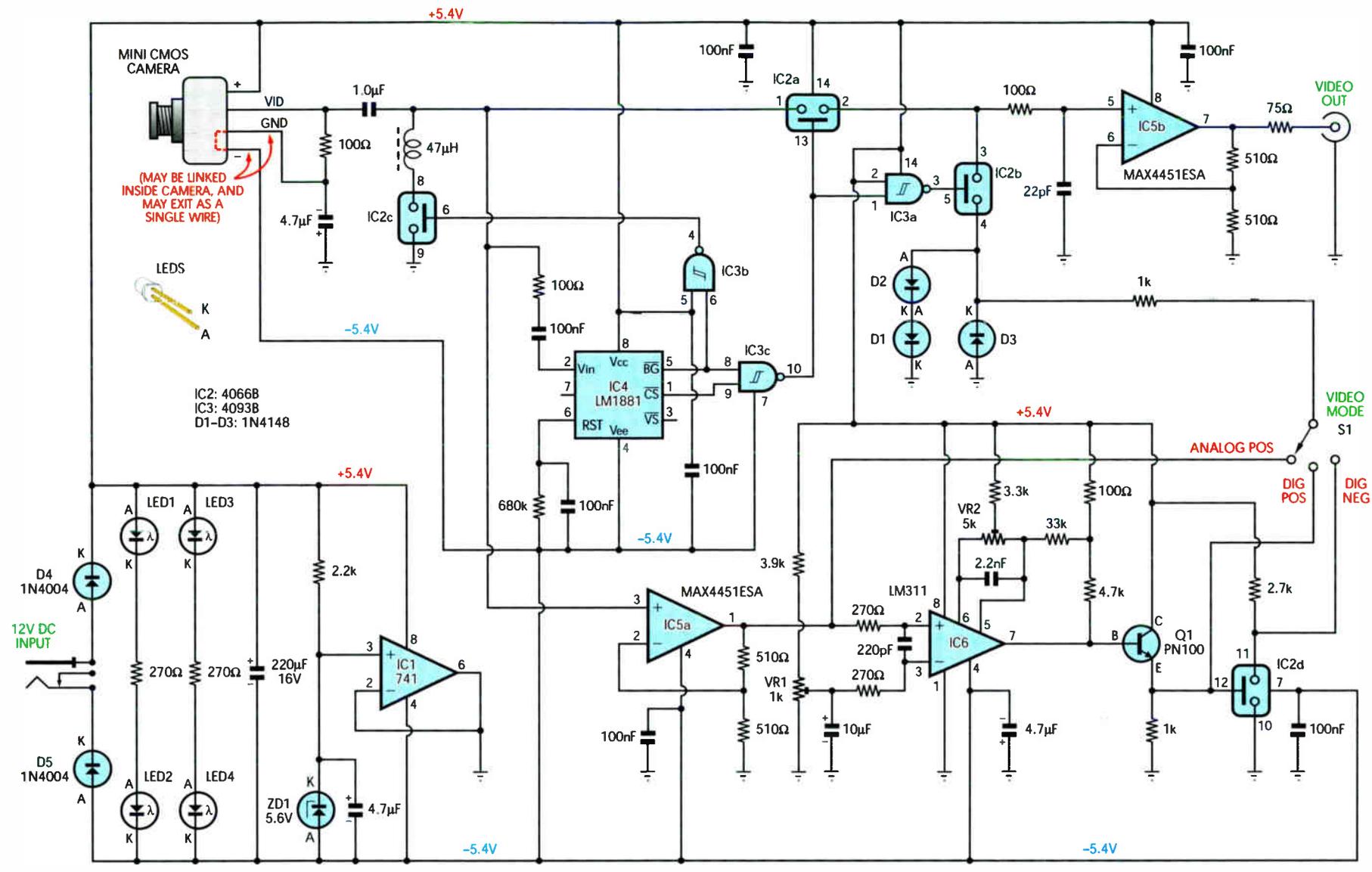
Series diodes D4 and D5 provide reverse polarity protection and also reduce the overall supply voltage to 10.8V, which is necessary to protect both IC5 and the CMOS camera from over-voltage damage. Because IC5 needs a balanced bipolar supply, IC1 and Zener diode ZD1 are used to give the 10.8V supply an active 'centre tap', which is connected to the circuit's earth. The two main supply rails thus become +5.4V and -5.4V nominal with respect to ground.

The CMOS camera and all of the remaining ICs are connected directly between the +5.4V and -5.4V rails, as are the illumination LEDs. The latter are connected in two series strings, with a 270 $\Omega$  resistor in each string to limit the current to around 17mA. Provided high-brightness white LEDs are used, this modest current provides plenty of illumination.

### Construction

All of the video processing circuitry fits on a PC board measuring 122.5 x 57.5mm and coded 624. This board has a rounded cutout in each corner, so that it slips neatly inside a standard utility box. The video selector switch is located near the centre of the board, while the DC input and video output connectors are mounted at one end – see Fig.2.

The CMOS camera module is mounted centrally inside the box (Fig.6). It sits under the PC board with its lens protruding through a 16mm hole in the box base and is supported by two small aluminium angle brackets. The adjacent illumination LEDs are mounted on the copper side of the PC board at



## VIDEO READING AID PROCESSOR



Fig.1: the circuit uses sync separator IC4 plus gates IC3c & IC3a to drive switches IC2a & IC2b in complementary fashion. IC2a switches through the sync signal from the camera when closed, while IC2b switches through the active part of the video signal. IC5a, IC6, Q1 and IC2d are used to process the video signal, to produce normal, enhanced contrast and negative displays, as selected by switch S1.

Constructional Project

## Constructional Project

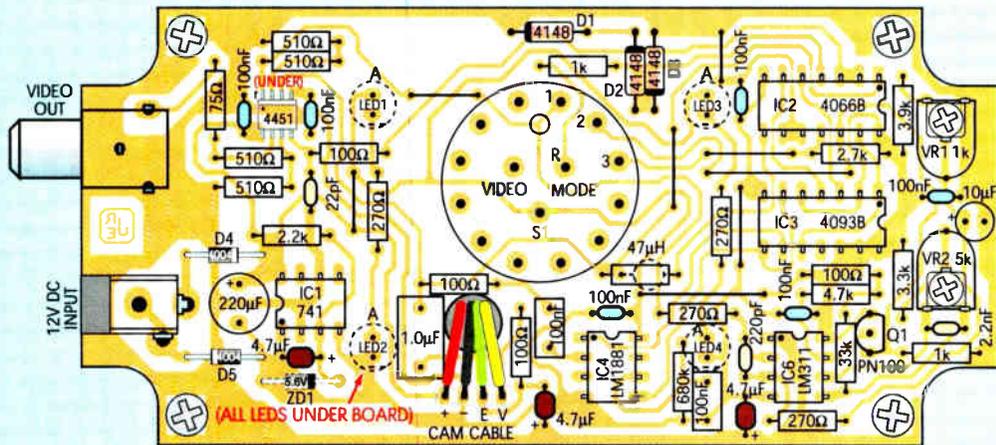


Fig.2: follow this assembly diagram to install the parts on the PC board, taking care to ensure correct component polarity. The four high-brightness LEDs and the MAX4451ESA device are installed on the copper side of the board (see Fig.3).



full lead length, so that the body of each LED protrudes through a matching 5.5mm hole in the box.

Fig.2 shows the parts layout on the PC board. Begin the assembly by fitting the 12V DC input and video output connectors, then install the wire links.

Next, fit the 4-pin SIL header which is used to terminate the leads from the CMOS camera. This goes just below the 8mm hole that the camera leads feed through. That done, you can begin fitting the passive components, starting with the resistors and RF choke and following these with the two trimpots, the smaller capacitors and finally the polarised tantalum and electrolytic capacitors.

Follow these with diodes D1 to D5, making sure you fit each one the correct way around as shown in Fig.2.

Also, make sure you use the larger power diodes for D4 and D5 and the smaller glass signal diodes for D1-D3. Zener diode ZD1 can then go in, again taking care with its polarity.

At this stage, it's a good idea to fit rotary switch S1. To do this, first cut its shaft to about 8mm long and carefully file off any burrs. That done, it can be mounted on the board with its indexing spigot at the 12 o'clock position, as shown on the overlay diagram. Push it all the way down onto the board before soldering its pins.

The next step is to fit IC1, IC4, IC6, IC3 and IC2, in that order. Note that the last two of these devices are CMOS ICs, so be sure to take the usual precautions to avoid subjecting them to electrostatic damage – ie, don't touch their pins, make sure the tip of your

soldering iron is earthed and solder their supply pins (pins 7 and 14) first. It's also a good idea to 'discharge' yourself by touching an earthed metal object before handling these devices or, better still, wear an earthed wrist strap.

The board 'topside' assembly can now be completed by fitting transistor Q1. Be sure to orient it as shown, then flip the board over so that you can fit IC5 – see Fig.3.

This IC is in an SOIC-8 surface mount package which measures only about 5mm square and has a pin spacing of just 1.25mm. It is just large enough to be soldered in place by hand, provided you take your time and work carefully.

This job requires a soldering iron with a very fine tapered bit, which is

also well tinned and clean. You should use fine gauge (ie, 0.8mm) resin-cored wire solder, to ensure there are no solder bridges between adjacent pins.

The best procedure is to hold the device in position using a wooden toothpick while you carefully solder one of its supply leads – either pin 4 or 8. This involves just touching the outer end of the device lead with the soldering iron and feeding on the solder, so that a tiny drop melts and bonds the lead to the pad underneath.

That done, you can quickly solder the other supply lead and then the rest of the leads. So the trick is to make one joint first, to hold the device in place while you solder all the other leads.

## Doctoring the LEDs

Now for the LEDs. These are left until last because, as mentioned earlier, they first have to be 'doctored'.

As supplied, the rounded end of each LED's clear body produces a fairly narrow semi-focused axial beam. That's fine for most applications but not this one, as this would produce very uneven lighting below the camera lens, with four bright spots separated by relatively dark regions.

The cure is simple – by sanding four small 'flats' on the end of each LED, its light output becomes much more diffused and this gives a more even illumination. Fig.4 shows the basic idea.

It's quite easy to sand these flats by hand, because the LED bodies are moulded in a fairly soft 'water clear' plastic. A small piece of medium sand paper wrapped around a piece of flat wood will do the job quite nicely and you will only need seven or eight

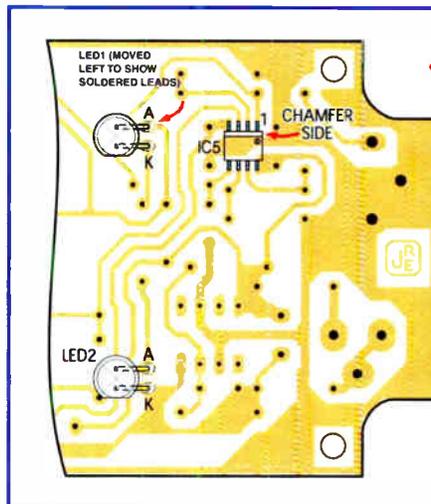


Fig.3 (left): use fine-gauge solder and a fine-tipped soldering iron to install the SOIC device (IC5) on the underside of the PC board.

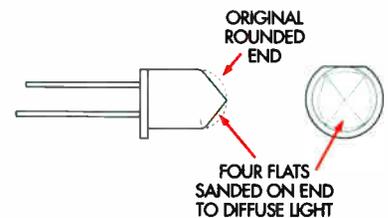


Fig.4: here's how the four high-brightness LEDs are modified to diffuse the light.

passes to produce each flat at the correct angle (the exact angle isn't critical, by the way).

Don't try to polish the surfaces after sanding – just leave them with the after-sanding matt finish, as this gives better light diffusion.

After all four LEDs have been treated, you can fit them to the underside of the board. They must all be mounted at full lead length (ie, with the shorter cathode leads just entering their matching holes), so that they'll later protrude through the holes in the bottom of the box when the board assembly is fitted.

Before actually installing the LEDs, it's a good idea to fit 20mm lengths of 2mm sleeving over each lead, to prevent accidental shorts. You can use red sleeving for the anode leads and green or black sleeving for the cathode leads.

After the LEDs have been fitted, the board assembly can be completed

by attaching four M3 x 25mm tapped spacers (one at each corner), using 6mm long M3 machine screws.

## Box preparation

The box needs to have a number of holes cut in the bottom and lefthand end of the base, plus two holes in the lid. The positions and sizes of these holes are shown in Fig.5.

Depending on the box, you may also have to cut away some of the plastic ribs moulded on the inside at one end, near the input/output connectors. This can be done using a sharp chisel.

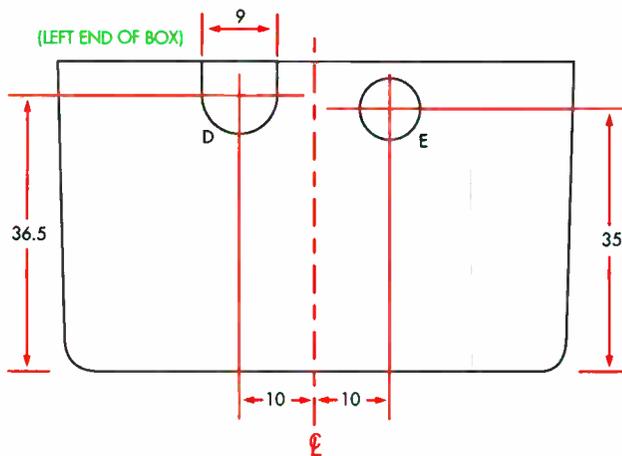
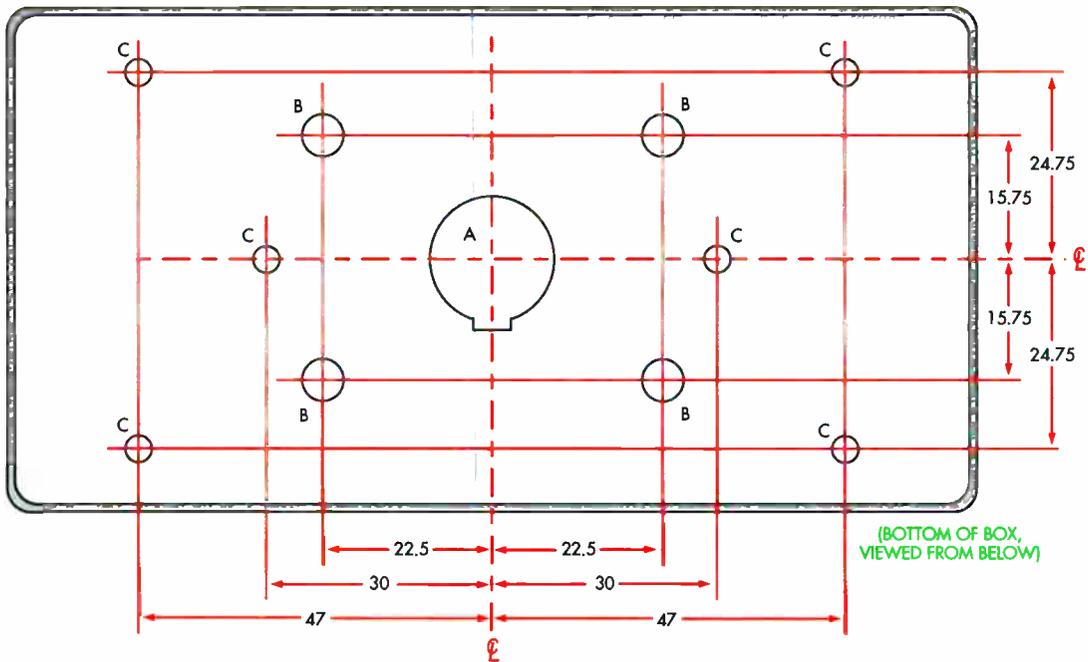
Table 2: Capacitor Codes

Value	$\mu\text{F}$ Code	IEC Code	EIA Code
100nF	0.1 $\mu\text{F}$	100n	104
2.2nF	.0022 $\mu\text{F}$	2n2	222
220pF	NA	220p	220
22pF	NA	22p	22

Table 1: Resistor Colour Codes

No.	Value	4-Band Code (1%)	5-Band Code (1%)
1	680k $\Omega$	blue grey yellow brown	blue grey black orange brown
1	33k $\Omega$	orange orange orange brown	orange orange black red brown
1	4.7k $\Omega$	yellow violet red brown	yellow violet black brown brown
1	3.9k $\Omega$	orange white red brown	orange white black brown brown
1	3.3k $\Omega$	orange orange red brown	orange orange black brown brown
1	2.7k $\Omega$	red violet red brown	red violet black brown brown
1	2.2k $\Omega$	red red red brown	red red black brown brown
2	1k $\Omega$	brown black red brown	brown black black brown brown
4	510 $\Omega$	green brown brown brown	green brown black black brown
4	270 $\Omega$	red violet brown brown	red violet black black brown
4	100 $\Omega$	brown black brown brown	brown black black black brown
1	75 $\Omega$	violet green black brown	violet green black gold brown

# Constructional Project



ALL DIMENSIONS IN MILLIMETRES

- HOLE A: 16mm DIAM WITH 5 x 1.5 KEYWAY
- HOLES B: 5.5mm DIAM
- HOLES C: 3.5mm DIAM
- SLOT D: 9mm WIDE WITH 9mm DIAM SEMICIRCLE
- HOLE E: 8mm DIAM
- HOLE F: 10.5mm DIAM

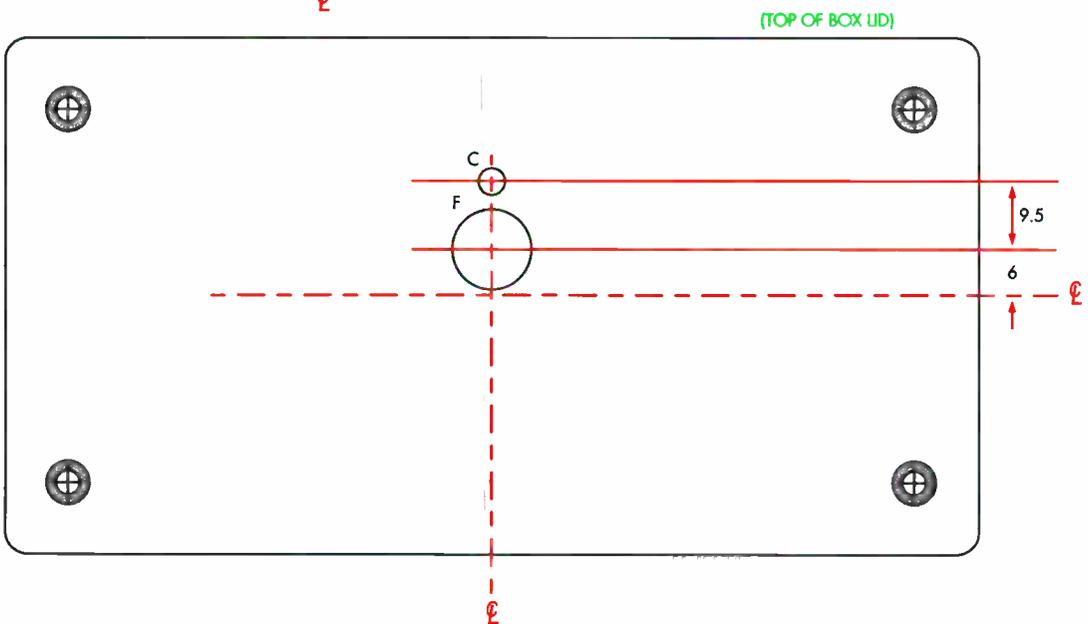
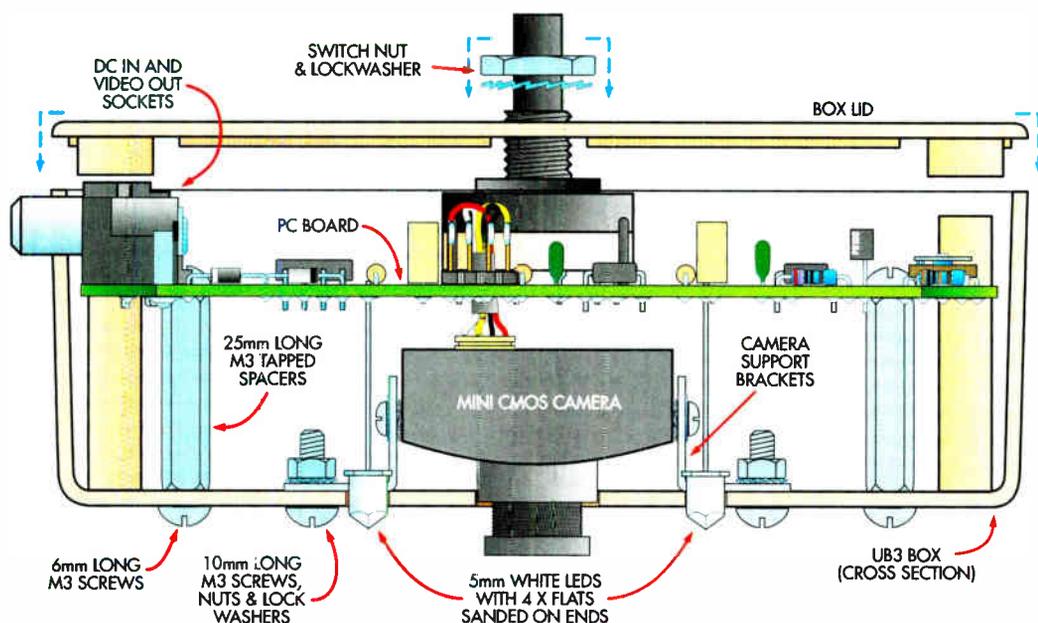


Fig.5: here are the drilling details for the plastic case. It's best to make the larger holes by drilling small-diameter holes first and then carefully enlarging them to size using a tapered reamer.



**Fig.6:** this diagram shows how it all fits inside the case. Note that the lid should sit firmly on the switch indexing ring, to keep it in place when everything is screwed down.

## Mounting the camera

Once you've drilled all the holes, the mini camera can be prepared for mounting. First, remove the two screws which attach it to its existing U-bracket, then cut the camera's output cable about 40mm from the body (or its mini connection plug). Remove about 15mm of the outer sleeving from the end, then separate the individual leads. In most cases, the positive power lead has red insulation, while the video lead has yellow insulation. The negative power lead usually has either black insulation or is in the form of a screening ground braid.

If the camera also has an audio output (many of them do), this is usually a wire with white insulation. This output is not used in this project.

After separating the various leads, strip about 5mm of insulation from the ends and tin the exposed wire ends, ready for connection to the 4-way header on the PC board. If your camera has a ground braid, this should be neatly twisted together, sleeved and tinned as well.

With a camera like the Swann unit, you also have to disable the inbuilt IR LEDs (originally intended for night illumination). That's done by removing the back of the case (it's usually attached by two tiny screws) and removing one of the LEDs – either by

cutting its leads with side-cutters or desoldering them from the internal PC board.

You don't have to worry about the others, because they're usually connected in a series string.

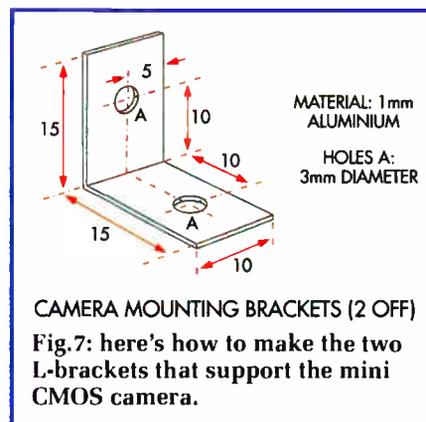
The camera can now be mounted inside the box using two small L-brackets, made from 1mm aluminium sheet – see Figs.6 and 7. The camera mounts between the brackets using the same two screws which held it in its original U-bracket.

It's a good idea to fit an M2.5 flat washer on each screw before passing it through the hole in the L-bracket and then fit an M2.5 star lockwasher on each screw before it enters its tapped hole in the side of the camera. This arrangement keeps the camera firmly vertical when both screws are tightened.

The camera mounting brackets are then attached to the box using M3 x 10mm machine screws, nuts and lockwashers.

## Final assembly

Once the camera is mounted, the PC board (with its mounting spacers) can be lowered into position. Feed the camera cable through its board access hole as you go and make sure the four LEDs all pass through their respective holes in the box base. The board assembly can then be secured from



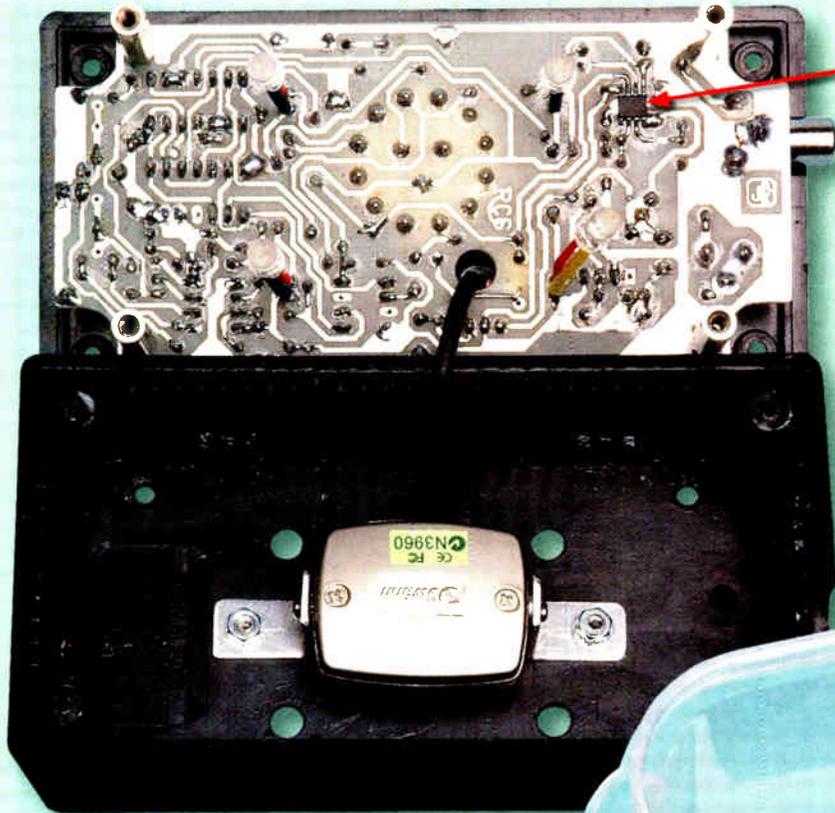
**Fig.7:** here's how to make the two L-brackets that support the mini CMOS camera.

underneath using M3 x 6mm screws into the tapped spacers.

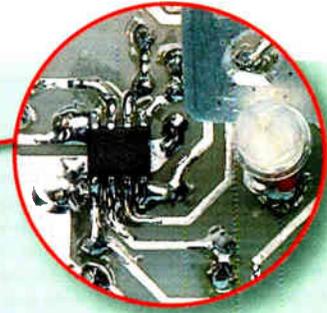
Finally, connect the camera cable leads to their respective header pins on the PC board. The positive power lead (red) connects to the leftmost pin, nearest the 1µF MKT capacitor, while the video wire (yellow) connects to the rightmost pin. If present, the audio wire (white) is left disconnected – just tape it up so it can't make contact with anything.

If there's a negative power wire (black) separate from the ground braid, solder this to the second pin from the left and connect the ground braid to the remaining pin – ie, the third pin from the left. Alternatively, if there's no separate negative power wire, simply connect the ground braid to BOTH of the centre pins.

## Constructional Project

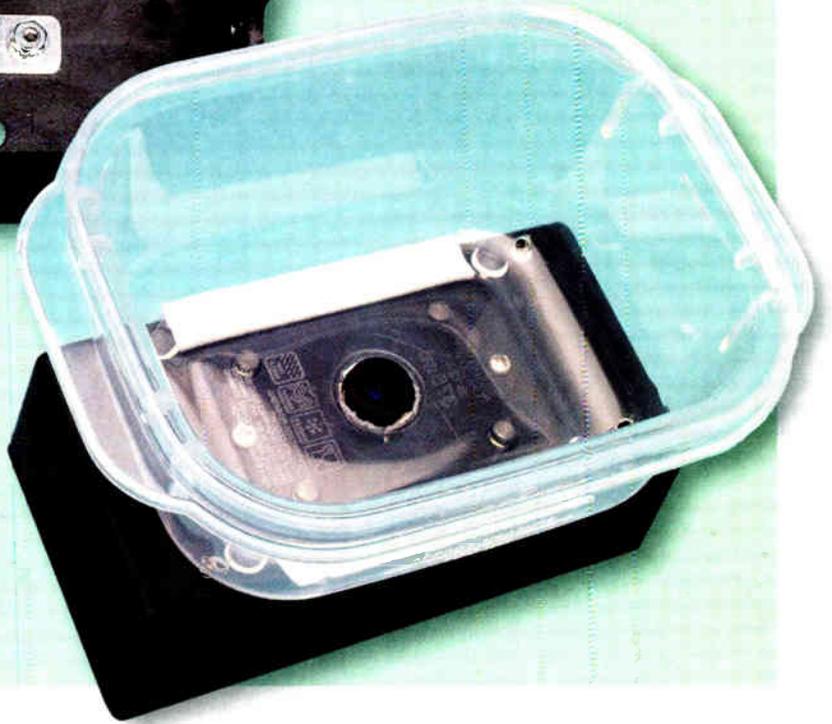


Above: the CMOS camera is attached to the base of the case and its leads fed up through a small hole in the PC board.



Above: this close-up view shows the mounting details for IC5.

Below: the plastic skirt has a clearance hole for the camera lens and is attached to the base of the case using double-sided adhesive strips.



The only other possibility is that your camera may have just a black negative wire and no ground braid. In this case, connect the black wire to both centre pins instead.

### Switch indexing

Before testing the Video Reading Aid, you have to set the rotary switch so that it has only three positions and not four.

To check this, fit its knob temporarily to the spindle and try turning it to see how many positions are available. If there's only three, you can relax. But if there are four, the switch will need to be reset.

To do this, first turn the switch anticlockwise to its end position and then remove the knob. That done, unscrew the mounting nut, and remove both it and the star lockwasher underneath. This will reveal the indexing stop washer, which you then have to prise up using a small screwdriver. The underside of this washer has a small spigot, which sits in one of the matching slots in the

switch body.

If you look closely you'll see that there are a series of numbers moulded into the switch body, between the slots. The idea is to find the slot between the numbers '3' and '4' and refit the indexing washer with its spigot in that slot. Check that the switch now has only three positions, then refit the star lockwasher and nut.

### Fitting the plastic skirt

The plastic skirt fitted to the unit is actually an upside-down food container. The recommended unit measures 130 x 105 x 60mm deep and has an

indent in the centre of its base which provides clearance for the LEDs. The unit is also curved towards the sides, which means that it naturally clears the four corner mounting screws that go into the spacers.

Attaching it is hardly rocket science – just cut a hole in the centre to clear the camera lens, attach some double-sided tape to its base and attach it to the bottom of the box.

If you use a different food container from the one we used, then you may have to also drill holes to clear the LEDs and the mounting screws.

## Testing

Now for the smoke test! First, set the rotary switch to fully anticlockwise (Medium Contrast), set trimpot VR1 to fully anticlockwise and set VR2 to its mid-range position. That done, connect the Reading Aid's video output cable to the video input of a TV set and apply power.

**Note: you must use a 12V regulated plugpack or 12V battery. Do not use an unregulated plugpack, otherwise you'll damage the camera and IC5.**

If all is well, you should see a bluish-white glow from the illumination LEDs underneath the Reading Aid box. Now place the unit on some printed material. The image will probably be quite blurry initially – just adjust the lens until you get the correct focus by rotating it clockwise or anticlockwise. This will have to be done by trial and error, since the plastic skirt is in the way when the unit is resting on a surface but it shouldn't take long to get it just right.

You may also have to adjust the brightness and contrast controls on the TV to get a good image.

If there's no image or none of the LEDs is alight, you've probably got the power supply the wrong way around. No damage will result from this – just reverse the connections and all should be OK. However, if the image does appear but only two of the LEDs are alight, the odds are that you've connected at least one of the LEDs around the wrong way.

## Clarity and contrast

If all LEDs are alight and you have a clear image on the TV, turn the rotary switch to its centre position. The image will probably go very dark but if you turn trimpot VR1 slowly clockwise with a small screwdriver, it should gradually turn into a very 'contrasty' but still clear black-and-white image. The correct setting for VR1 will be quite obvious – just set it for maximum clarity and best contrast.

If you can't achieve this by adjusting VR1 alone, you may also need to adjust VR2 slightly one way or the other.

Once the correct settings have been found, try switching S1 to the third position (fully clockwise). The image should change into a high contrast negative, with black type on a white background turning into white type on a black background, which many

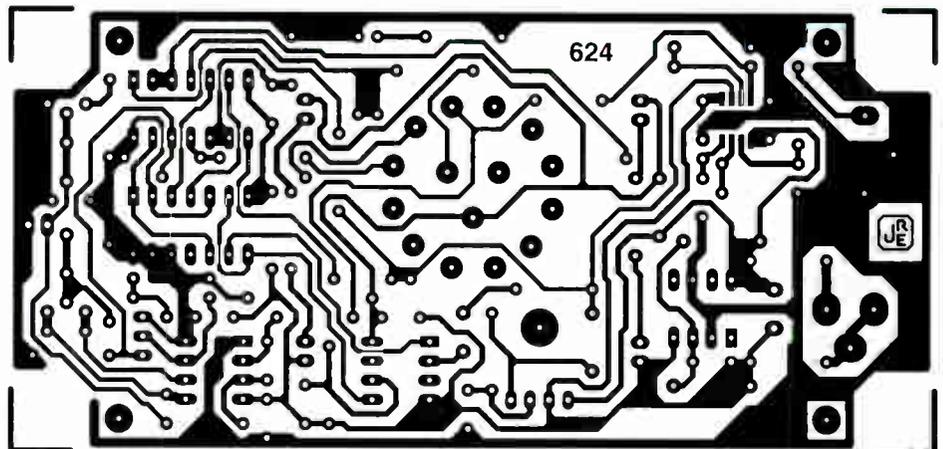


Fig.8: check your PC board for defects by comparing it with this full-size etching pattern before installing any of the parts.

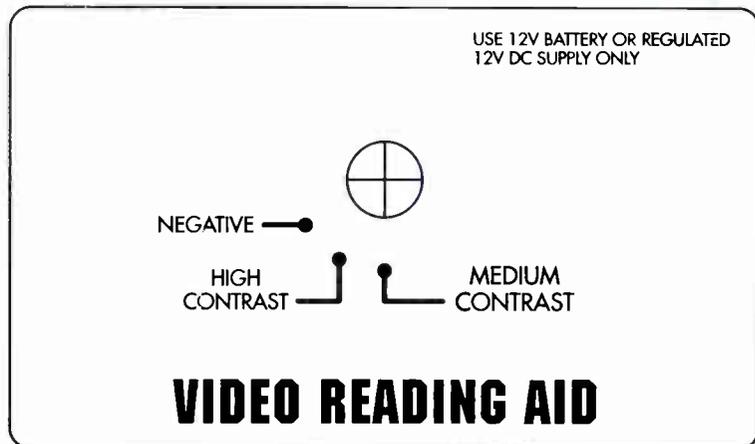


Fig.9: this is the full-size artwork for the front panel. It goes on the lid and can be protected using wide strips of clear adhesive tape.

people with visual impairment find easier to read.

## Final assembly

Assuming it all checks out, disconnect the power supply and remove the knob, mounting nut and star lockwasher from the rotary switch. The box lid can then be slipped into position over the switch shaft and should rest on the top of the box, with the switch locating spigot passing up through the small hole that's located just behind the main spindle hole – see Fig.5.

All that remains now is to fit the four lid fastening screws and then refit the star lockwasher and nut to the switch ferrule. Your Video Reading Aid is now ready for use. **EPE**

## Image Washed Out?

Depending on the high brightness LEDs supplied and/or the amount of ambient light at the reading location, you might find that the on-screen image is washed out (ie, over-bright).

In that case, try throttling back the LED brightness by increasing their series 270Ω resistors to around 680Ω. Alternatively, if you have plenty of ambient light, you may get a better result if the LEDs are taped over (or the unit modified so that they can be switched out of circuit).

Be prepared to experiment to get a good picture if necessary.

Reproduced by arrangement with SILICON CHIP magazine 2007.  
www.siliconchip.com.au

# Using MPLAB

## How to use MPLAB when writing the source code for your PIC projects Part Two – Initial Stages of Program Writing, by Mike Hibbett

**L**AST month we introduced the concepts behind MPLAB, and by now no doubt you will have had a tinker with the features.

During these early days it's possible to accidentally delete important files or perhaps corrupt the installation, requiring re-installation of the software. Or perhaps you want to upgrade to a newer version of MPLAB. Irrespective of the reason, it's probably sensible to explain how to re-install the application.

### MPLab re-installation and upgrade

Make sure the MPLAB program is not running, then run the 'Control Panel' application from the Windows Start menu. Double click on the 'Add or Remove Programs' icon and wait for the list to be populated. Scroll down to the entry for 'MPLAB Tools' and click on 'Change/Remove'. At the next dialog click on 'Remove', followed by 'Next'.

Once the application has been removed, re-install by following the instructions from last month. Updates to MPLAB are all provided in a simple, single .exe installation file, so installing new versions will be just as simple.

Since last month's article, MPLAB has been upgraded from v7.52 to 7.60, so if you have high speed access to the Internet then now would be a good time to download the latest version (via [www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)). Microchip follow a standard with version numbers on software releases; versions ending in '0' are major releases, others are minor. Version 7.60 should be Microchip's main release for a while. Version 7.52 is supplied on last month's cover-mounted disk, so we will stick with this version for now.

### First simple example

The hardest part of any design is the 'blank sheet' at the beginning, so we begin gently now by walking through a simple example, highlighting the main features of the IDE. As mentioned in last month's article, we will start with an example of non-relocatable code development because this is simple to do and the most familiar to anyone who has used assemblers such as TK3 or MPASM. We will go into the more powerful relocatable development process in a later article.

So let's get started. Start the MPLAB program. The application window will appear with two child windows labelled 'Untitled Workspace' and 'Output'. The first thing we must do is tell MPLAB what type of processor we are programming for. MPLAB will use this selection to identify what kind of instruction set is permitted in your code, and what kinds of tools are supported.

For this tutorial we are going to use the PIC16F917. Don't worry if you are not

familiar with this part; the tutorial will be straightforward and the choice of processor will be useful later on when we demonstrate some of the advanced debugging features.

To select the device, click on 'Configure' from the main menu followed by 'Select Device...'. Choose 'All' from the 'Device Family' drop down list, then select the PIC16F917 from the 'Device' list. The red and green buttons below show the features that are available for your chosen processor. Green means supported, amber partially supported, and red not. Some features such as hardware debuggers and programmers are not supported yet for all processor types, but Microchip are working on it – hence the frequent software releases.

Close the dialog to return to the main window. Now click 'File' from the main menu followed by 'New'. A new window will appear titled 'Untitled'. This is a source file editor window, into which you can start entering your code. Click on the window to select it, and enter the program instructions from Fig.1.

The lines beginning with a semicolon are *comment lines* – they are ignored by the assembler. It's good practice to type them in, since they help explain the code. Enter the code exactly as shown – there are a few intentional bugs in it, so if you spot them, don't correct them yet!

```
#include P16F917.inc

; Select bank0 ram
bcf    STATUS,RP0
bcf    STATUS,RP1

; Specify the output values
; on PORTD
movlw  0x23
movwf  PORTD

; Select bank1 ram
bs     STATUS,RP0

; Make PORTD all outputs
clrf  TRISB

; select bank0 ram
btfss STATUS,RP0

; go into a continuous loop
loop  goto  loop

END
```

Fig.1. Setting break points

The MPLAB editor is quite advanced and has all the features you would expect from a source code editor (with the exception of a spell checker, unfortunately!). It may take time to get the hang of how to do the more advanced options (these are found in the 'Edit' menu option on the main menu) but with time it's easy to adjust.

Once you have entered the program, click on 'File' followed by 'Save As'. Use the 'Save As' dialog to save the file into a

convenient location, and give the file a '.asm' extension. Immediately, the edit window will change: the font changes and colours appear. The editor is 'context sensitive', meaning that it recognises when words are being used as instructions, comments or values and colours them differently to make them stand out.

### Text formats

Notice how the instructions and comments are indented in the editor, but the label for the **goto** instruction ('loop') starts in column 1. The Microchip assembler assumes that any text which starts in the lefthand column is a label, and will generate a warning if it finds an instruction instead. This rather strange rule helps to simplify the design of the assembler software, so we just have to abide by the rule. It helps to make the code listing more readable anyway so is not an inconvenience.

Notice also that the instructions have been entered in lower case, while the names of SFRs (Special Function Registers) are in upper case. With the names of variables, labels and SFRs, the Microchip assembler is case sensitive; you must use the same combination of uppercase and lowercase letters. So for example:

#### STATUS

and

#### Status

refer to different variables or labels. It's best to avoid using such similar names in your code to avoid confusion – programming is confusing enough without needing us to add to the complexity!

The names for the instructions are shown in lowercase. We have done this purely for stylistic reasons – if you want to type instructions in uppercase, go right ahead. The most important thing is to find your own style and stick to it consistently. This will make re-reading your code at a later date much easier. For excellent advice on developing good programming style and techniques, take a look at the book *Code Complete* published by Microsoft Press.

### INCLUDE files

Back to the source listing you just entered. The first line:

```
#include P16F917.inc
```

is called an 'include directive'. It isn't a PIC instruction, but a special command that instructs the assembler program to include the text found in the file 'P16F917.inc' when assembling your file. The file is a type of 'header file', always included at the top of a source file, that contains definitions of the various SFR and

bit field names for a particular processor. The MPLAB program is supplied with a header file for each microcontroller supported. You do not have to specify the path to the file; the assembler knows where to look for it. If you would like to see the contents of the file for yourself, it is normally found in the following location:

```
c:\program files\Microchip\MPASM
suite\
```

There will be one for each processor type (so there are lots of them). You don't have to include this file into your source file; you could if you wish define the names for SFRs yourself. It is, however, a very good idea to do so. These files define all the registers in each microcontroller in a consistent way, and save you having to type them in yourself. The contents of the file will not add any code or data usage into your software, so just go ahead and include the file as a matter of course.

## Processor type

Including the file **P16F917.inc** does not tell the assembler program what type of processor you are using; you did that in the IDE by clicking on the Configure/Select Device menu option. Therefore, when you close MPLAB down the information about the processor type will not be saved in your source file. MPLAB can create a special file, called a 'workspace', that remembers all the IDE settings, including what files you have been looking at and what the processor type is. To create this file click on 'File' followed by 'Save Workspace'.

You are prompted to name the workspace file and specify where the file should be located. Give it a name of **test.mcw** and save it in the same directory as your **test.asm** file. To prove that everything has worked, close the MPLAB program (answering 'Yes' to the question about saving the workspace). You can now click on the file **test.mcw** to start MPLAB restoring your files and settings exactly as you left them. That's it!

## Program assembly

We are now ready to build (assemble) your first program. First, click on the **test.asm** window, and then from the main menu bar of the IDE select 'Project' and then 'Quickbuild'. The Output displays the progress of the various programs involved in creating your program. The final line of text written to this window should say:

```
'BUILD FAILED'
```

If you get the message 'Please put the .asm file that you would like to assemble into focus and try again', go back and click on the window containing your source file and try again. The Quickbuild option is designed for simple projects and does not really 'know' about the files in your project. We will cover the more advanced build options that do understand all your files in a later article.

Once the assembly stage has finished, take a look at the output window. Obviously, the program has some problems with it. Looking at the nine or so lines in the output window the one starting with

'Error' points to the serious problem. Double-clicking on this line of text will bring up the editor window and place the cursor on the line in question. This is the integration of the assembler and editor components of the MPLAB coming into play.

The error should be clear – we have miss-spelt the instruction. Change 'bs' to 'bsf' and re-build the program again. This time you should be greeted with the message:

```
'BUILD SUCCEEDED'
```

## Warning messages

Take a look at the output window again. Although the error message has gone, a warning message is shown, which starts as:

```
Message[302]
```

Messages such as this (type 302) indicate possible problems with your program, but ones which are not serious enough to stop the assembler producing a .hex file. You should pay attention to all these messages; they will help point out the most obvious and trivial faults in your code.

Message[302] is a special case, and appears frequently. It's a completely benign message reminding you that a register you are accessing is not in BANK0. The assembler is not smart enough to know whether you have set the BANK Select bits appropriately, and so prints this message as a way to jog your memory. Many people consider this message to be an annoyance, so it's fortunate that it can be disabled. To do this, add the following line at the top of your source file:

```
errorlevel -302
```

Now when you rebuild the program the output window will display no errors and no warning messages.

The various different warning messages are described inside the help system of MPLAB. To view them, activate the help system by clicking on 'Help' followed by 'Topics' and then 'MPLAB Assembler'. Within the Index window pane, type in the word 'Messages' and click on the sub-heading 'Assembler'. You can also find the various error messages that can be displayed by typing in 'Errors'.

The explanation of 'errorlevel' can also be found here. Although it is possible to suppress the display of any error message, it is generally accepted that message 302 is the only one that can be safely ignored.

The fact that the assembler has successfully assembled the program is, of course, no guarantee that the program will work. The assembler has found no *syntax* errors; there could, of course, be plenty of *logic* errors. And this is indeed the case for our simple program.

## Generated files

Before attempting to test the new program, let's take a quick look at the files generated by the assembly process. Four new files have been created, all with the same name as the source file – 'test' in this case, but with different file extensions. Two of them are of no interest to us at the moment (.err and .cod) but the .hex file

contains the raw program instructions in a format recognised by the programmer.

The last file, **test.lst**, is a text file that contains a listing of the program instructions alongside your original assembly code. At the bottom of the file is a memory usage map, which tells you how much of your flash memory has been used up – 8 out of 8184 words in this case. This is a very good indicator of how much space you have available as your program increases in size.

The list file allows you to see exactly where each part of your program has been located into the memory map. This can be very useful if you are coding 'lookup tables' or need to know in which pages of memory routines are located.

## Simulation

The .hex file can now be programmed into a chip, either using your own programming utility or through MPLAB with a supported programmer unit. But this is jumping ahead somewhat; we do not really know yet whether the code actually works. This is where the simulator comes into play.

The simulator contains a model of what your processor comprises (CPU, memory, registers, peripheral features etc) which gets updated each time a line of your software is executed. Even on a very modern PC this process is very slow, taking several milliseconds to execute each one.

It is possible, however, to stop the execution at any point and see the full state of the processor. External signals on interfaces, like serial ports and I/O pins can be simulated, allowing a large amount of functionality to be tested without even wiring up a real processor circuit. It's not a complete substitute for the real thing – you cannot connect up your real external signals – but it can assist with finding those initial design errors quickly and easily. Let's see how it helps to find ours!

From the IDE main menu bar, click on 'Debugger', then 'Select Tool'. Click on 'MPLAB SIM'. Back on the main menu bar click on 'Debugger' again, then 'Run'.

After a few seconds, a dialog like that in Fig.2 appears. This is the classic error of not remembering to set the Config bits properly – the Watchdog Timer has been left enabled. Click on 'Yes' to close the dialog, and then click on 'Configure' followed by 'Configuration Bits'. Uncheck the flag 'Configuration bits set in Code', and then change the Watchdog Timer from On to Off. Close the dialog.

Rebuild the assembly program (to allow the Config bit changes to be incorporated into the program) and then re-start the debugger as described above. The warning message no longer pops up – that's the first problem solved – but the debugger appears to have stopped abruptly (the MPLAB window should continue to display the word 'running...' in the lower left of the display.) Something isn't quite right.

First, we need to put the debugger back into its initial state. Click on 'Debugger' followed by 'Reset' and then 'Processor Reset'. We now have several options for how we run the program; step, animate or run. Run, as we have already seen, simply runs the application as fast as it can, without giving any feedback. To find out what

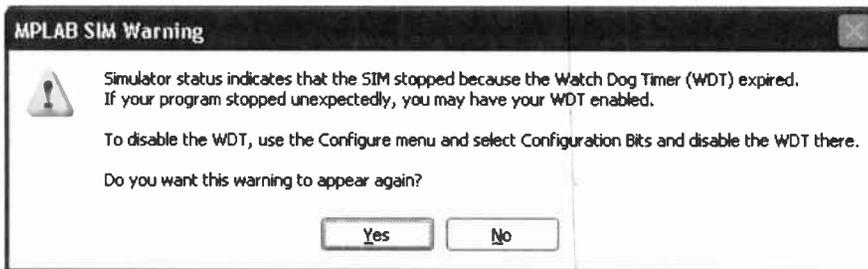


Fig.2. Watchdog warning

is going on, you have to select the 'Halt' function in the debugger, which stops the code execution and displays the status of the processor.

The more useful option is 'Step Into', which causes the simulator to execute just one line of assembly each time the option is selected. 'Step Over' is very similar, but will not recurse into subroutine calls. The subroutine calls will be executed – they are just run at high speed. This is helpful when you are trying to locate errors in high level code that calls several routines known to be working ok. Typically, a debugging session will use both methods – you skip over known working subroutine calls, and step into the untested ones.

The last option for running a program in the debugger is 'Animate'. This option simply steps through the code slowly, a line at a time. It runs slow enough so that you can see the path taken through the program. To regain control, you click on the 'Halt' option, and can then step, run or reset the processor as you see fit.

## Breakpoints

Under normal debugging sessions the code that you want to step through is buried deep inside the program, or perhaps lies in a section of code that is accessed infrequently. In cases like these, *breakpoints* are the solution. A breakpoint is simply a marker placed against a line of code that instructs the simulator to halt should it reach that line. Using one or more breakpoints you can start your software running at high speed, and then single step once the breakpoint has been reached.

Setting a breakpoint is simple – just double click on a line of code in the editor. A red 'B' icon will appear on the left hand side of the editor window, as shown in Fig.3. (The extra informational windows shown can be opened by clicking on the 'View' menu option.)

Let's complete this month's article by debugging the application to find the problem. Add the breakpoint as shown in Fig.3, and then click on 'Debugger', followed by

'Run'. The simulator runs briefly and then stops, with the green arrow positioned on the breakpoint line. This arrow indicates the next instruction that will run. Now, press the 'F8' button to step over each line. The arrow moves forward executing each instruction, until the line:

```
btfs STATUS,RP0
```

is executed – the arrow disappears! That's odd, the arrow should have moved to the next line. Something is wrong here, on this line. Ah ha! The comment on the line above gives the intent, but clearly we have typed in the wrong instruction. It should say:

```
bcf STATUS,RP0
```

Make that change to the program, re-assemble it and run the program in the debugger again. This time, the program enters the loop, as we would expect.

There is another problem with this program, and one that is not so simple to see in a simulator. It's a problem that becomes very evident when we run it on the target hardware. Debugging target hardware can be very difficult, but fortunately there are low cost solutions – tools such as the PicKit2 hardware debugger, which make solving problems on real hardware a breeze.

Next month we will demonstrate how such tools can be used, and solve the final bug. We will also look at using relocatable code generation for more complex programming problems

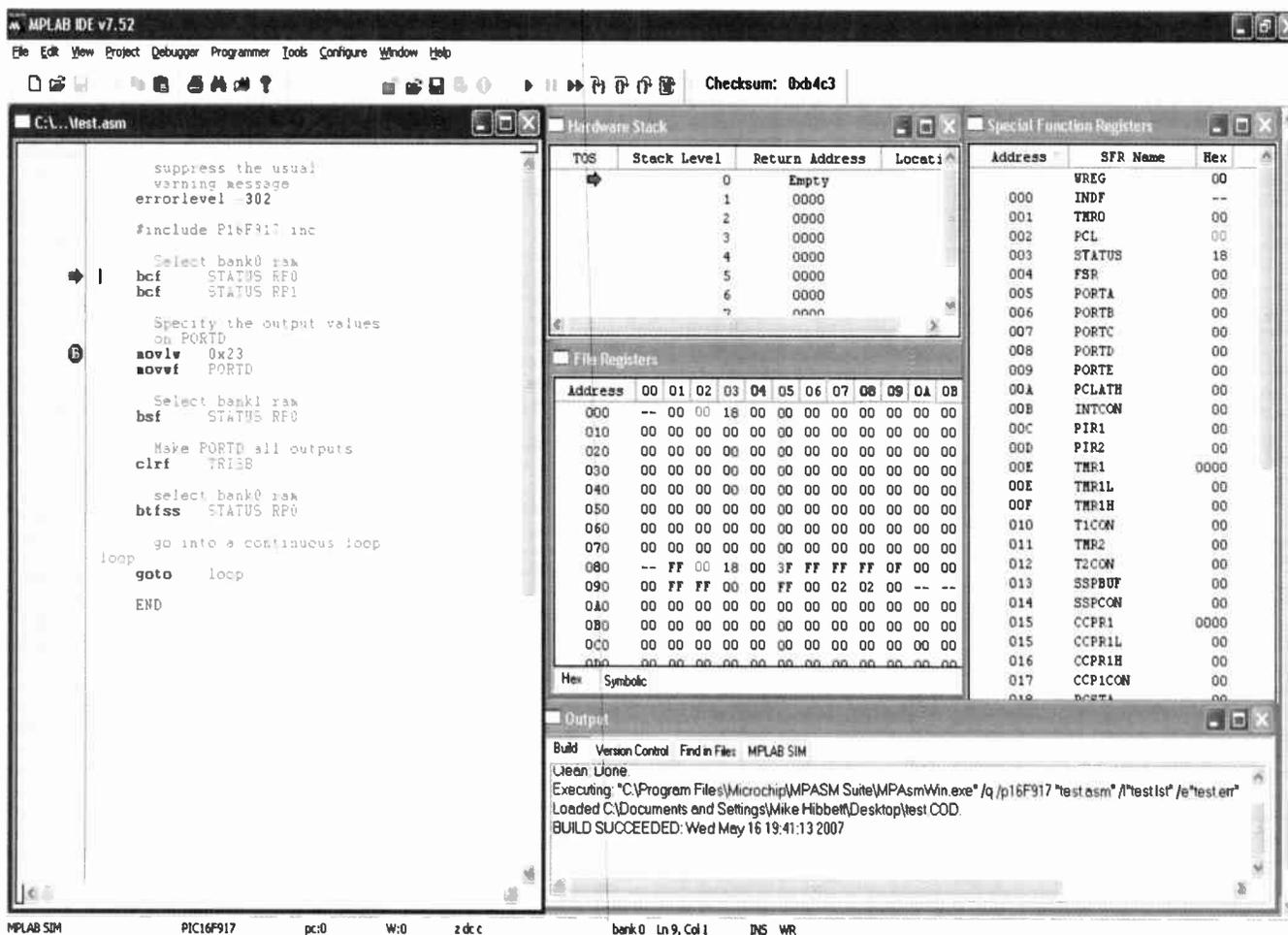
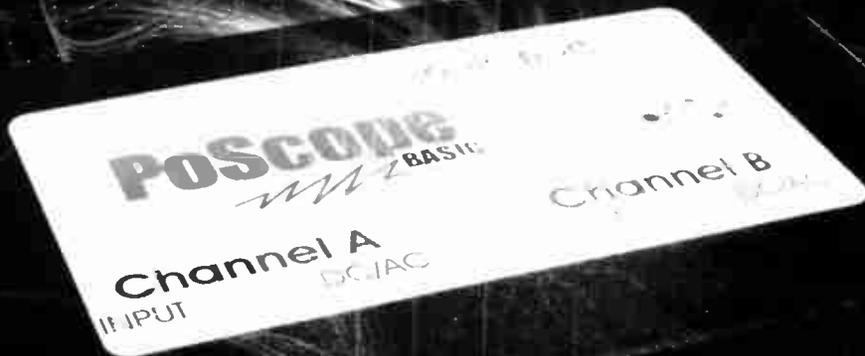


Fig.3. MPLAB source code listing screen



# How many pieces of test equipment can you buy for £99?

With a PoScope USB instrument you get the features of an oscilloscope, spectrum analyser, chart recorder, logic analyser (with UART, SPI, I<sup>2</sup>C and 1-wire serial bus decoding), pattern generator and square-wave/PWM generator. That's equivalent to six pieces of test equipment for £99 including UK delivery and VAT.

PoScope is a low-cost USB-based instrument that adds invaluable test equipment features to your desktop or notebook PC. Being PC-based, all measurements can be printed, copied to the clipboard and saved as text, bitmap or vector graphics for subsequent analysis or to import into other programs. PoScope is ideal for use by electronics hobbyists, students and engineers alike and is particularly suited to those developing with microcontrollers such as PIC and AVR.

**PoScope provides the following operation modes:**

- 2-channel oscilloscope with 100Hz to 200kHz sampling, -20V to +20V input range, 10-bit ADC resolution, absolute, differential and external triggering, adjustable pre-trigger and marker measurements.
- 2-channel spectrum analyser with kllirr factor measurement, Hamming, Hanning, Blackman and Blackman-Harris FFT window functions.

- 2-channel chart recorder with 0.01Hz to 200kHz sampling, maximum, minimum and average voltage measurements for each channel and waveform record over several tens of hours.
- 16-channel (8 when pattern generator used) logic analyser with 1kHz to 8MHz sampling, versatile triggering with adjustable pre-trigger, external clocking, preset pulse miss, preset bit sequence/edge, decoding of UART, SPI, I<sup>2</sup>C and 1-wire serial interfaces.

- 8-channel 1kHz to 1MHz pattern generator with tabular waveform formatting or direct timing chart plotting on the screen.
- Square-wave/PWM (pulse width modulation) generator.

Compatible with Microsoft Windows ME, 2000 and XP, PoScope is supplied with easy-to-use software and a USB cable. Oscilloscope probes and logic analyser test lead/clip sets are available separately.

Order now on **Freephone 0800 612 2135** or online at [www.paltronix.com](http://www.paltronix.com)

**PALTRONIX**  
EQUIPMENT FOR ELECTRONICS DEVELOPMENT, TRAINING & EXPERIMENTATION

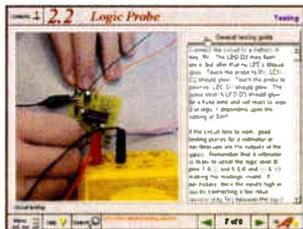
**Paltronix Limited**  
Unit 3 Dolphin Lane, 35 High Street, Southampton SO14 2DF  
Telephone: 0845 226 9451 Facsimile: 0845 226 9452  
Email: [sales@paltronix.com](mailto:sales@paltronix.com) Web: [www.paltronix.com](http://www.paltronix.com)



All major credit and debit cards accepted  
World Radio History

# EPE IS PLEASED TO BE ABLE TO OFFER YOU THESE ELECTRONICS CD-ROMS

## ELECTRONICS PROJECTS

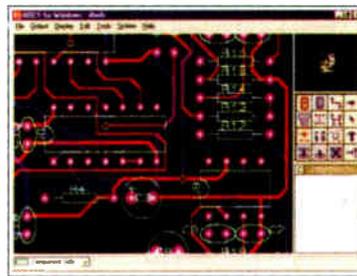


Logic Probe testing

*Electronic Projects* is split into two main sections: **Building Electronic Projects** contains comprehensive information about the components, tools and techniques used in developing projects from initial concept through to final circuit board production. Extensive use is made of video presentations showing soldering and construction techniques. The second section contains a set of ten projects for students to build, ranging from simple sensor circuits through to power amplifiers. A shareware version of Matrix's CADPACK schematic capture, circuit simulation and p.c.b. design software is included.

The projects on the CD-ROM are: Logic Probe; Light, Heat and Moisture Sensor; NE555 Timer; Egg Timer; Dice Machine; Bike Alarm; Stereo Mixer; Power Amplifier; Sound Activated Switch; Reaction Tester. Full parts lists, schematics and p.c.b. layouts are included on the CD-ROM.

## ELECTRONICS CAD PACK



PCB Layout

Electronics CADPACK allows users to design complex circuit schematics, to view circuit animations using a unique SPICE-based simulation tool, and to design printed circuit boards. CADPACK is made up of three separate software modules. (These are restricted versions of the full Labcenter software.) **ISIS Lite** which provides full schematic drawing features including full control of drawing appearance, automatic wire routing, and over 6,000 parts. **PROSPICE Lite** (integrated into ISIS Lite) which uses unique animation to show the operation of any circuit with mouse-operated switches, pots, etc. The animation is compiled using a full mixed mode SPICE simulator. **ARES Lite** PCB layout software allows professional quality PCBs to be designed and includes advanced features such as 16-layer boards, SMT components, and an autorouter operating on user generated Net Lists.

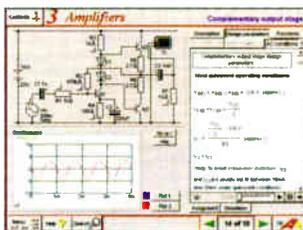
## ELECTRONIC CIRCUITS & COMPONENTS V2.0



Circuit simulation screen

Provides an introduction to the principles and application of the most common types of electronic components and shows how they are used to form complete circuits. The virtual laboratories, worked examples and pre-designed circuits allow students to learn, experiment and check their understanding. Version 2 has been considerably expanded in almost every area following a review of major syllabuses (GCSE, GNVQ, A level and HNC). It also contains both European and American circuit symbols. Sections include: **Fundamentals**: units & multiples, electricity, electric circuits, alternating circuits. **Passive Components**: resistors, capacitors, inductors, transformers. **Semiconductors**: diodes, transistors, op.amps, logic gates. **Passive Circuits**. **Active Circuits**. **The Parts Gallery** will help students to recognise common electronic components and their corresponding symbols in circuit diagrams. Included in the Institutional Versions are multiple choice questions, exam style questions, fault finding virtual laboratories and investigations/worksheets.

## ANALOGUE ELECTRONICS

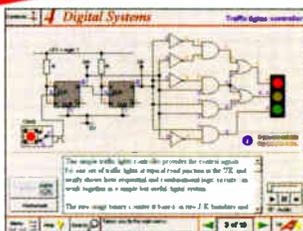


Complimentary output stage

*Analogue Electronics* is a complete learning resource for this most difficult branch of electronics. The CD-ROM includes a host of virtual laboratories, animations, diagrams, photographs and text as well as a SPICE electronic circuit simulator with over 50 pre-designed circuits.

Sections on the CD-ROM include: **Fundamentals** – Analogue Signals (5 sections), Transistors (4 sections), Waveshaping Circuits (6 sections). **Op.Amps** – 17 sections covering everything from Symbols and Signal Connections to Differentiators. **Amplifiers** – Single Stage Amplifiers (8 sections), Multi-stage Amplifiers (3 sections). **Filters** – Passive Filters (10 sections), Phase Shifting Networks (4 sections), Active Filters (6 sections). **Oscillators** – 6 sections from Positive Feedback to Crystal Oscillators. **Systems** – 12 sections from Audio Pre-Amplifiers to 8-Bit ADC plus a gallery showing representative p.c.b. photos.

## DIGITAL ELECTRONICS V2.0

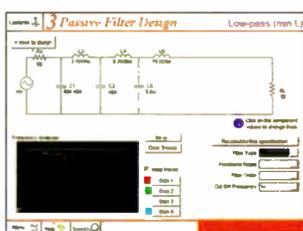


Virtual laboratory – Traffic Lights

*Digital Electronics* builds on the knowledge of logic gates covered in *Electronic Circuits & Components* (opposite), and takes users through the subject of digital electronics up to the operation and architecture of microprocessors. The virtual laboratories allow users to operate many circuits on screen.

Covers binary and hexadecimal numbering systems, ASCII, basic logic gates, monostable action and circuits, and bistables – including JK and D-type flip-flops. Multiple gate circuits, equivalent logic functions and specialised logic functions. Introduces sequential logic including clocks and clock circuitry, counters, binary coded decimal and shift registers. A/D and D/A converters, traffic light controllers, memories and microprocessors – architecture, bus systems and their arithmetic logic units. Sections on Boolean Logic and Venn diagrams, displays and chip types have been expanded in Version 2 and new sections include shift registers, digital fault finding, programmable logic controllers, and microcontrollers and microprocessors. The Institutional versions now also include several types of assessment for supervisors, including worksheets, multiple choice tests, fault finding exercises and examination questions.

## ANALOGUE FILTERS



Filter synthesis

*Analogue Filters* is a complete course in designing active and passive filters that makes use of highly interactive virtual laboratories and simulations to explain how filters are designed. It is split into five chapters: **Revision** which provides underpinning knowledge required for those who need to design filters. **Filter Basics** which is a course in terminology and filter characterization, important classes of filter, filter order, filter impedance and impedance matching, and effects of different filter types. **Advanced Theory** which covers the use of filter tables, mathematics behind filter design, and an explanation of the design of active filters. **Passive Filter Design** which includes an expert system and filter synthesis tool for the design of low-pass, high-pass, band-pass, and band-stop Bessel, Butterworth and Chebyshev ladder filters. **Active Filter Design** which includes an expert system and filter synthesis tool for the design of low-pass, high-pass, band-pass, and band-stop Bessel, Butterworth and Chebyshev

## ROBOTICS & MECHATRONICS



Case study of the Milford Instruments Spider

Robotics and Mechatronics is designed to enable hobbyists/students with little previous experience of electronics to design and build electromechanical systems. The CD-ROM deals with all aspects of robotics from the control systems used, the transducers available, motors/actuators and the circuits to drive them. Case study material (including the NASA Mars Rover, the Milford Spider and the Furby) is used to show how practical robotic systems are designed. The result is a highly stimulating resource that will make learning, and building robotics and mechatronic systems easier. The Institutional versions have additional worksheets and multiple choice questions.

- Interactive Virtual Laboratories
- Little previous knowledge required
- Mathematics is kept to a minimum and all calculations are explained
- Clear circuit simulations

## PRICES

Prices for each of the CD-ROMs above are:

(Order form on third page)

(UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)

Hobbyist/Student .....	£45	inc VAT
Institutional (Schools/HE/FE/Industry).....	£99	plus VAT
Institutional 10 user (Network Licence) .....	£249	plus VAT
Site Licence.....	£499	plus VAT

# PICmicro TUTORIALS AND PROGRAMMING

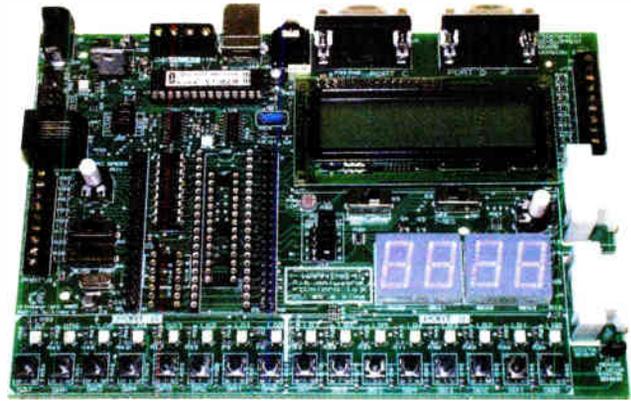
## HARDWARE

### VERSION 3 PICmicro MCU DEVELOPMENT BOARD

Suitable for use with the three software packages listed below.

This flexible development board allows students to learn both how to program PICmicro microcontrollers as well as program a range of 8, 18, 28 and 40-pin devices from the 12, 16 and 18 series PICmicro ranges. For experienced programmers all programming software is included in the PPP utility that comes with the development board. For those who want to learn, choose one or all of the packages below to use with the Development Board.

- Makes it easier to develop PICmicro projects
- Supports low cost Flash-programmable PICmicro devices
- Fully featured integrated displays – 16 individual I.e.d.s, quad 7-segment display and alphanumeric I.c.d. display
- Supports PICmicro microcontrollers with A/D converters
- Fully protected expansion bus for project work
- USB programmable
- Can be powered by USB (no power supply required)



£158 including VAT and postage, supplied with USB cable and programming software

**SPECIAL OFFER**

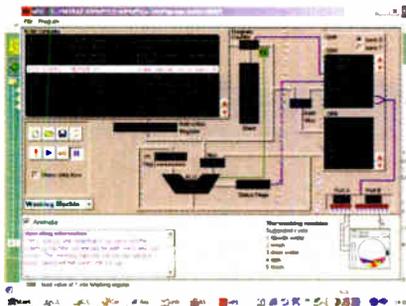
**£40 OFF** Buy the Development Board together with any Hobbyist/Student or Institutional versions of the software CD-ROMs listed below and take £40 off the total (including VAT) price.

## SOFTWARE

### ASSEMBLY FOR PICmicro V3 (Formerly PICtutor)

Assembly for PICmicro microcontrollers V3.0 (previously known as PICtutor) by John Becker contains a complete course in programming the PIC16F84 PICmicro microcontroller from Arizona Microchip. It starts with fundamental concepts and extends up to complex programs including watchdog timers, interrupts and sleep modes. The CD makes use of the latest simulation techniques which provide a superb tool for learning: the Virtual PICmicro microcontroller. This is a simulation tool that allows users to write and execute MPASM assembler code for the PIC16F84 microcontroller on-screen. Using this you can actually see what happens inside the PICmicro MCU as each instruction is executed which enhances understanding.

- Comprehensive instruction through 45 tutorial sections
- Includes Vlab, a Virtual PICmicro microcontroller: a fully functioning simulator
- Tests, exercises and projects covering a wide range of PICmicro MCU applications
- Includes MPLAB assembler
- Visual representation of a PICmicro showing architecture and functions
- Expert system for code entry helps first time users
- Shows data flow and fetch execute cycle and has challenges (washing machine, lift, crossroads etc.)
- Imports

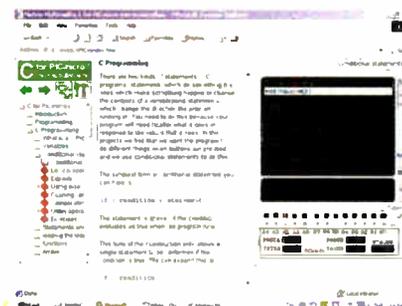


### 'C' FOR 16 Series PICmicro VERSION 4

The C for PICmicro microcontrollers CD-ROM is designed for students and professionals who need to learn how to program embedded microcontrollers in C. The CD contains a course as well as all the software tools needed to create Hex code for a wide range of PICmicro devices – including a full C compiler for a wide range of PICmicro devices.

Although the course focuses on the use of the PICmicro microcontrollers, this CD-ROM will provide a good grounding in C programming for any microcontroller.

- Complete course in C as well as C programming for PICmicro microcontrollers
- Highly interactive course
- Virtual C PICmicro improves understanding
- Includes a C compiler for a wide range of PICmicro devices
- Includes full Integrated Development Environment
- Includes MPLAB software
- Compatible with most PICmicro programmers
- Includes a compiler for all the PICmicro devices.



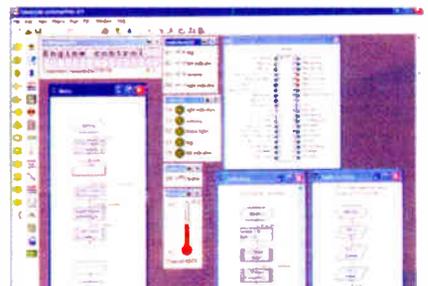
Minimum system requirements for these items: Pentium PC running Windows 98, NT, 2000, ME, XP; CD-ROM drive; 64MB RAM; 10MB hard disk space.

### FLOWCODE FOR PICmicro V3

Flowcode is a very high level language programming system for PICmicro microcontrollers based on flowcharts. Flowcode allows you to design and simulate complex robotics and control systems in a matter of minutes.

Flowcode is a powerful language that uses macros to facilitate the control of complex devices like 7-segment displays, motor controllers and I.c.d. displays. The use of macros allows you to control these electronic devices without getting bogged down in understanding the programming. Flowcode produces MPASM code which is compatible with virtually all PICmicro programmers. When used in conjunction with the Version 3 development board this provides a seamless solution that allows you to program chips in minutes.

- Requires no programming experience
- Allows complex PICmicro applications to be designed quickly
- Uses international standard flow chart symbols (ISO5807)
- Full on-screen simulation allows debugging and speeds up the development process
- Facilitates learning via a full suite of demonstration tutorials
- Produces ASM code for a range of 18, 28 and 40-pin devices
- New features in Version 3 include 16-bit arithmetic, strings and string manipulation, improved graphical user interface and printing, support for 18 series devices, pulse width modulation, I2C, new ADC component and many more.



## PRICES

Prices for each of the CD-ROMs above are:

(Order form on next page)

(UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)

Hobbyist/Student  
 Institutional (Schools/HE/FE/Industry)  
 Institutional/Professional 10 user (Network Licence)  
 Site Licence  
 Flowcode 10 user (Network Licence)  
 Flowcode 50 user (Network Licence)

£45 inc VAT  
 £99 plus VAT  
 £300 plus VAT  
 £599 plus VAT  
 £350 plus VAT  
 £699 plus VAT

## SPECIAL PACKAGE OFFER

**NEW**

### TINA Pro V7 (Basic) + Flowcode V3 (Hobbyist/Student)

**TINA Analogue, Digital, Symbolic, RF, MCU and Mixed-Mode Circuit Simulation, Testing and PCB Design**

**£50.00**

including VAT and p&p

TINA Design Suite is a powerful yet affordable software package for analysing, designing and real time testing analogue, digital, MCU, and mixed electronic circuits and their PCB layouts. You can also analyse RF, communication, optoelectronic circuits, test and debug microcontroller applications.

Enter any circuit (up to 100 nodes) within minutes with TINA's easy-to-use schematic editor. Enhance your schematics by adding text and graphics. Choose components from the large library containing more than 10,000 manufacturer models. Analyse your circuit through more than 20 different analysis modes or with 10 high tech virtual instruments. Present your results in TINA's sophisticated diagram windows, on virtual instruments, or in the live interactive mode where you can even edit your circuit during operation.

Customise presentations using TINA's advanced drawing tools to control text, fonts, axes, line width, colour and layout. You can create, and print documents directly inside TINA or cut and paste your results into your favourite word-processing or DTP package.

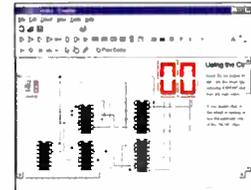
TINA includes the following Virtual Instruments: Oscilloscope, Function Generator, Multimeter, Signal Analyser/Bode Plotter, Network Analyser, Spectrum Analyser, Logic Analyser, Digital Signal Generator, XY Recorder.

**Flowcode V3 (Hobbyist/Student)** – For details on Flowcode, see the previous page.

This offer gives you two separate CD-ROMs in DVD style cases – the software will need registering (FREE) with Designsoft (TINA) and Matrix Multimedia (Flowcode), details are given within the packages.

**Get TINA + Flowcode for a total of just £50, including VAT and postage.**

## DIGITAL WORKS 3.0



Counter project

*Digital Works Version 3.0* is a graphical design tool that enables you to construct digital logic circuits and analyze their behaviour. It is so simple to use that it will take you less than 10 minutes to make your first digital design. It is so powerful that you will never outgrow its capability ● Software for simulating digital logic circuits ● Create your own macros – highly scalable ● Create your own circuits, components, and i.c.s ● Easy-to-use digital interface ● Animation brings circuits to life ● Vast library of logic macros and 74 series i.c.s with data sheets ● Powerful tool for designing and learning. **Hobbyist/Student £45 inc. VAT. Institutional £99 plus VAT. Institutional 10 user £249 plus VAT. Site Licence £599 plus VAT.**

## PROJECT DESIGN WITH CROCODILE TECHNOLOGY

### An Interactive Guide to Circuit Design

An interactive CD-ROM to guide you through the process of circuit design. Choose from an extensive range of input, process and output modules, including CMOS Logic, Op-Amps, PIC/PICAXE, Remote Control Modules (IR and Radio), Transistors, Thyristors, Relays and much more.

Click Data for a complete guide to the pin layouts of i.c.s, transistors etc. Click More Information for detailed background information with many animated diagrams.

Nearly all the circuits can be instantly simulated in Crocodile Technology\* (not included on the CD-ROM) and you can customise the designs as required.

#### WHAT'S INCLUDED

Light Modules, Temperature Modules, Sound Modules, Moisture Modules, Switch Modules, Astables including 555, Remote Control (IR & Radio), Transistor Amplifiers, Thyristor, Relay, Op-Amp Modules, Logic Modules, 555 Timer, PIC/PICAXE, Output Devices, Transistor Drivers, Relay Motor Direction & Speed Control, 7 Segment Displays. Data sections with pinouts etc., Example Projects, Full Search Facility, Further Background Information and Animated Diagrams.

#### Runs in Microsoft Internet Explorer

\*All circuits can be viewed, but can only be simulated if your computer has Crocodile Technology version 410 or later. A free trial version of Crocodile Technology can be downloaded from: [www.crocodile-clips.com](http://www.crocodile-clips.com). Animated diagrams run without Crocodile Technology.

**Single User £39.00 inc. VAT.**

**Multiple Educational Users (under 500 students) £59.00 plus VAT. Over 500 students £79.00 plus VAT.**

(UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)



Over 150 pages  
Over 600 images

## ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS PHOTOS

A high quality selection of over 200 JPG images of electronic components. This selection of high resolution photos can be used to enhance projects and presentations or to help with training and educational material. They are royalty free for use in commercial or personal printed projects, and can also be used royalty free in books, catalogues, magazine articles as well as worldwide web pages (subject to restrictions – see licence for full details).

Also contains a **FREE** 30-day evaluation of Paint Shop Pro 6 – Paint Shop Pro image editing tips and on-line help included!

**Price £19.95 inc. VAT**



Minimum system requirements for these CD-ROMs: Pentium PC, CD-ROM drive, 32MB RAM, 10MB hard disk space. Windows 95/98/NT/2000/ME/XP, mouse, sound card, web browser.

### Please send me: **CD-ROM ORDER FORM**

- Electronic Projects
- Electronic Circuits & Components V2.0
- Analogue Electronics
- Digital Electronics V2.0
- Analogue Filters
- Electronics CAD Pack
- Robotics & Mechatronics
- Assembly for PICmicro V3
- 'C' for 16 Series PICmicro V4
- Flowcode V3 for PICmicro
- Digital Works 3.0

#### Version required:

- Hobbyist/Student
- Institutional
- Institutional/Professional 10 user
- Site licence



- PICmicro Development Board V3 (hardware)

- TINA Pro V7 Basic + Flowcode V3 Hobbyist/Student
- Electronic Components Photos
- Project Design – Single User
- Project Design – Multiple User (under 500 students)
- Project Design – Multiple User (over 500 students)

Note: The software on each version is the same, only the licence for use varies.

Full name: .....

Address: .....

.....Post code: .....Tel. No: .....

Signature: .....

I enclose cheque/PO in £ sterling payable to WIMBORNE PUBLISHING LTD for £

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Switch: £

Valid From: .....Card expiry date: .....

Card No: .....Maestro Issue No. ....

Card Security Code ..... (The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)

## ORDERING

**ALL PRICES INCLUDE UK POSTAGE**

Student/Single User/Standard Version price includes postage to most countries in the world  
EU residents outside the UK add £5 for airmail postage per order

**Institutional, Multiple User and Deluxe Versions** – overseas readers add £5 to the basic price of each order for airmail postage (do not add VAT unless you live in an EU (European Union) country, then add 17½% VAT or provide your official VAT registration number).

Send your order to:

Direct Book Service

Wimborne Publishing Ltd

Sequoia House, 398a Ringwood Road

Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9AU

To order by phone ring

**01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562**

Goods are normally sent within seven days

E-mail: [orders@wimborne.co.uk](mailto:orders@wimborne.co.uk)

Online shop:

[www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm](http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm)

**componentbin.com** Online Store!

Our online store contains an ever expanding variety of products designed for engineers, hobbyists and students. These include:

- ARM Development Systems
- Ethernet Modules
- RF Modules
- Graphic LCD Displays (With example software!)
- Home Automation
- Power Conversion
- Components & Connectors
- And Much More!
- Educational Discounts Available

Full product support with reference software and secure online ordering to kickstart your development.

[www.componentbin.com](http://www.componentbin.com)  
+44 (0) 1354 778224

## SHERWOOD ELECTRONICS

**PLEASE NOTE NEW MAIL ORDER ADDRESS**

Buy 10 x £1 Special Packs and choose another one FREE

SP1 15 x 5mm Red LEDs	SP134 15 x 1N4007 diodes
SP2 12 x 5mm Green LEDs	SP135 5 x Miniature slide switches
SP3 12 x 5mm Yellow LEDs	SP136 3 x BFY50 transistors
SP5 25 x 5mm 1 part LED clips	SP137 4 x W005 1-5A bridge rectifiers
SP6 15 x 3mm Red LEDs	SP138 20 x 2/263V radial elect. caps.
SP7 12 x 3mm Green LEDs	SP142 2 x CMOS 4017
SP8 10 x 3mm Yellow LEDs	SP143 5 Pairs min. crocodile clips (Red & Black)
SP9 25 x 3mm 1 part LED clips	SP144 5 Pairs min. crocodile clips (assorted colours)
SP10 100 x 1N4148 diodes	SP146 10 x 2N3704 transistors
SP11 30 x 1N4001 diodes	SP147 5 x Stripboard 9 strips x 25 holes
SP12 30 x 1N4002 diodes	SP151 4 x 8mm Red LEDs
SP18 20 x BC182B transistors	SP152 4 x 8mm Green LEDs
SP20 20 x BC184B transistors	SP153 4 x 8mm Yellow LEDs
SP23 20 x BC549B transistors	SP154 15 x BC548B transistors
SP24 4 x CMOS 4001	SP156 3 x Stripboard, 14 strips x 27 holes
SP25 4 x 555 timers	SP160 10 x 2N3904 transistors
SP26 4 x 741 Op.Amps	SP161 10 x 2N3906 transistors
SP28 4 x CMOS 4011	SP162 2 x C106D thyristors
SP29 3 x CMOS 4013	SP165 2 x LF351 Op.Amps
SP33 4 x CMOS 4081	SP166 20 x 1N4003 diodes
SP34 20 x 1N914 diodes	SP167 5 x BC107 transistors
SP36 25 x 10/25V radial elect. caps.	SP168 5 x BC108 transistors
SP37 12 x 100/35V radial elect. caps.	SP171 8 Metres 18SWG solder
SP38 15 x 47/25V radial elect. caps.	SP172 4 x Standard slide switches
SP39 10 x 470/16V radial elect. caps.	SP173 10 x 220/25V radial elect. caps
SP40 15 x BC237 transistors	SP174 20 x 22/25V radial elect. caps
SP41 20 x Mixed transistors	SP175 20 x 1/63V radial elect. caps.
SP42 200 x Mixed 0.25W C.F. resistors	SP177 10 x 1A 20mm quick blow fuses
SP47 5 x Min. PB switches	SP178 10 x 2A 20mm quick blow fuses
SP49 4 x 5 metres stranded core wire	SP181 5 x Phono plugs - asstd colours
SP101 8 Metres 22SWG solder	SP182 20 x 4-7/63V radial elect. caps.
SP102 20 x 8-pin DIL sockets	SP183 20 x BC547B transistors
SP103 15 x 14-pin DIL sockets	SP189 4 x 5 metres solid core wire
SP104 15 x 16-pin DIL sockets	SP192 3 x CMOS 4066
SP109 15 x BC557B transistors	SP195 3 x 10mm Yellow LEDs
SP112 4 x CMOS 4093	SP197 6 x 20 pin DIL sockets
SP115 3 x 10mm Red LEDs	SP198 5 x 24 pin DIL sockets
SP116 3 x 10mm Green LEDs	SP199 5 x 2.5mm mono jack plugs
SP118 2 x CMOS 4047	SP200 5 x 2.5mm mono jack sockets
SP124 20 x Assorted ceramic disc caps	
SP126 6 x Battery clips - 3 ea. PP3 + PP9	
SP130 100 x Mixed 0.5W C.F. resistors	
SP131 2 x TL071 Op.Amps	
SP133 20 x 1N4004 diodes	

**RESISTOR PACKS - C.Film**

RP3 5 each value - total 365 0.25W	£3.40
RP7 10 each value - total 730 0.25W	£4.65
RP10 1000 popular values 0.25W	£6.60
RP4 5 each value-total 345 0.5W	£4.30
RP8 10 each value-total 690 0.5W	£6.95
RP11 1000 popular values 0.5W	£8.95

**2007 Catalogue available £1 inc. P&P or FREE with first order. P&P £1.75 per order. NO VAT Cheques and Postal Orders to: Sherwood Electronics, 10 NEWSTEAD STREET, MANSFIELD, NOTTS. NG19 6JJ**

# PEAK

tel. 01298 70012  
fax. 01298 70046  
www.peakelec.co.uk  
sales@peakelec.co.uk

electronic design ltd

Handheld Test Gear - Cool, Smart

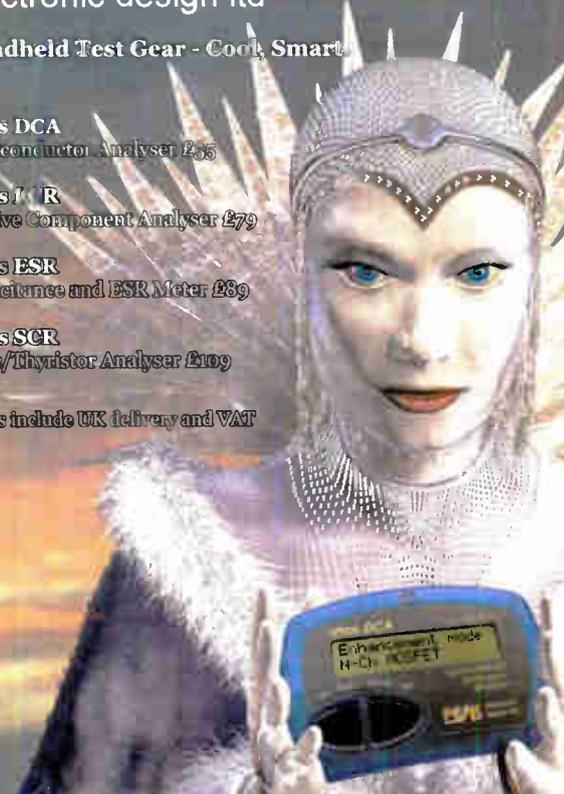
**Atlas DCA**  
Semiconductor Analyser £255

**Atlas ICR**  
Passive Component Analyser £279

**Atlas ESR**  
Capacitance and ESR Meter £89

**Atlas SCR**  
Triac/Thyristor Analyser £109

Prices include UK delivery and VAT



# PCB-POOL®

SERVICING YOUR COMPLETE PROTOTYPE NEEDS

**1 EUROCARD**  
(160 x 100 mm)  
+ Tooling  
+ Photoplots  
+ VAT

€49

Price example  
Any size and contour possible!

**Optional:**

- Soldermask
- Fast-turnaround
- Silkscreen
- 4-Layer Multilayer
- 6-Layer Multilayer

DOWNLOAD OUR FREE LAYOUT SOFTWARE!



Over 18,000 Customers

FREE DELIVERY

**Freephone**  
0800-3898560

Tel: + 353 (0)61 701170  
Fax: + 353 (0)61 701165  
pcb-pool@batel.com

Simply send your files and order ONLINE: **PCB-POOL.COM**

# Circuit Surgery

Ian Bell



## Linear Voltage Regulators and Capacitors – Part One

**R**ECENTLY *Techno* posted the following question relating to linear voltage regulators on the *EPE Chat Zone* forum (via [www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk)):

"Hi guys, I have noticed on voltage regulator circuits as used in power supplies that there are two non-electrolytic capacitors with a value of 100n wired between the input of the regulator and common ground rail and the other is wired between the output and common ground rail.

I am assuming the capacitors are used to smooth out excessive ripple from the supply. I have built power supplies in the past with regulators. I have not used the capacitor configuration in my designs and my power supplies worked well. I see the capacitor configuration is mainly used around the 78 series regulators. What is the purpose of the two capacitors?"

### Stability factors

The issue of capacitances connected to regulators is more complex than a simple matter of smoothing. Regulators are feedback control systems which try to maintain the desired output voltage despite changes in current demand from the load. Feedback systems have the potential of becoming unstable, that is, they may oscillate, if the wrong conditions occur. For some types of regulator the choice of output capacitor is important in ensuring the stability of the circuit. The full characteristics of the capacitor (not just its basic capacitance value) may be critical to the stability of the circuit.

Some of the earliest linear regulators, such as the 7805 and 7815, were very stable under a wide range of conditions and did not require external capacitors. However, these regulators suffered from relatively high power dissipation due to the large voltage drop (typically a couple of volts) required for regulators to operate. To overcome this, different regulator circuit configurations were developed, which dropped only a few hundred millivolts. These are known as *low dropout* or *LDO* regulators.

Unlike the earlier circuits, LDO regulators require external capacitors to ensure stability of their feedback control loop, and for many chips the choice of the correct capacitor is critical to ensuring stability.

To understand what is happening with LDO regulator stability you need to understand a bit about feedback theory in

general. So, we will put the regulators to one side for a while and look at feedback and stability in the context of op amp circuits. Next month we will return to the regulators.

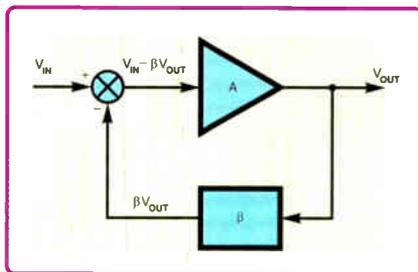


Fig.1. General form of an amplifier with negative feedback

### Feedback theory

The voltage gain of a typical op amp is very high (often a million or more), but op amps are usually used with *negative feedback* in various amplifier configurations, in which the amplifier circuit has much lower gain than the op amp. Negative feedback involves taking a fraction,  $\beta$  of the output  $V_{out}$ , that is  $\beta V_{out}$  (where  $\beta$  is a value between 0 and 1) and subtracting it from the input signal  $V_{in}$  to give  $(V_{in} - \beta V_{out})$  as the actual signal which is amplified by the op amp (see Fig.1).

The schematic in Fig.1 is very abstract and blocks do not necessarily directly represent real components. Block A is an amplifier with gain A. Block  $\beta$  simply outputs a fraction  $\beta$  of its input signal. The block drawn as a circle with a + sign adds its input signals to form its output. The minus sign by the input carrying the  $\beta V_{out}$  signal shows that this signal is subtracted rather than added.

The fraction  $\beta$  is called the *feedback factor*. If the gain of the op amp is A, then the output will be

$$V_{out} = A(V_{in} - \beta V_{out})$$

A is referred to as the *open loop gain*; it is the gain of the op amp itself, not that of the whole circuit. The gain of the whole circuit with feedback is called the *closed loop gain*,  $A_{CL}$ , and is defined as

$$A_{CL} = V_{out} / V_{in}$$

where  $V_{out}$  and  $V_{in}$  are the circuit's output and input voltages.

### Equation steps

We can rearrange the first equation. For the benefit of readers who are not confident messing about with equations we will show all the steps in detail.

$$V_{out} = A(V_{in} - \beta V_{out})$$

Divide both sides by A

$$V_{out}/A = V_{in} - \beta V_{out}$$

Add  $\beta V_{out}$  to both sides

$$V_{out}/A + \beta V_{out} = V_{in}$$

Collect terms in  $V_{out}$

$$V_{out}(1/A + \beta) = V_{in}$$

Multiply  $\beta$  by A/A (=1) to facilitate writing  $(1/A + \beta)$  as a single fraction

$$V_{out}(1/A + \beta A/A) = V_{in}$$

Take the common 1/A term outside the parentheses

$$V_{out}(1 + \beta A)/A = V_{in}$$

Divide both sides by  $V_{in}$  and then multiply both sides by  $A/(1 + \beta A)$

$$V_{out}/V_{in} = A/(1 + \beta A)$$

So  $A_{CL} = A/(1 + \beta A)$

This has given us an equation for the closed loop gain in terms of A and  $\beta$ . The quantity  $\beta A$  is called the *loop gain* and is important in determining stability, as we will see later.

### Typical values

Now consider some typical values: if A is 1000000 and  $\beta$  is 0.1,  $\beta A$  is 100000 and  $1 + \beta A$  is 100001. The 1 really does not make much difference. So, if A is very large, and the feedback fraction is not excessively small, we can ignore the 1 in  $(1 + \beta A)$  and just write  $\beta A$ . Our equation for  $A_{CL}$  then becomes

$$A_{CL} = A/(\beta A)$$

But here we have A divided by A, that is the A's cancel out. So we get

$$A_{CL} = 1/\beta$$

This is a very profound result because it means that *the gain of the circuit does not depend on the gain of the op amp, as long as the op amp has a very large gain.* This is why the formulae for standard op amps are like  $R_2/R_1$  or  $1 + R_2/R_1$  – these formulae only contain resistor values – no parameters from the op amp at all!

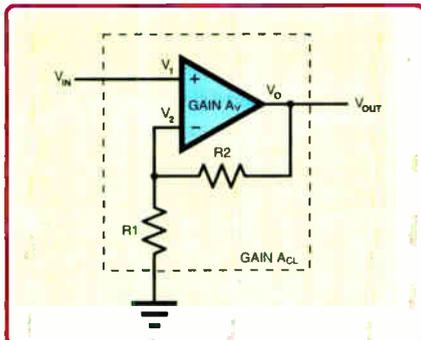


Fig.2. Standard non-inverting op amp amplifier circuit

## Loop gains

For closed loop gain  $A_{CL}$  to be independent of open loop gain A we need  $A_{CL}$  to be much smaller than A. This is usually not a problem. For example, if an op amp has a gain of 500000 and we require a circuit gain of 20, then we need  $\beta = 0.05$ , so  $\beta A = 25000$ , which is obviously much larger than 1 (our criteria for accepting the simplified formula  $A_{CL} = 1/\beta$ ). The actual gain of the op amp if we use the full expression  $A_{CL} = A / (1 + A\beta)$  will be 19.9992 instead of 20, a difference of 0.004% – compare this with typical resistor accuracy, for example 5%.

In Fig.2 is shown a standard non-inverting op amp. The op amp input voltages in this circuit are  $V_1$  and  $V_2$ , its output voltage is  $V_o$  and its gain is A. The circuit has a single input voltage  $V_{in}$ , an output voltage  $V_{out}$  and a gain of  $A_{CL}$ . For the op amp,  $V_o = A(V_2 - V_1)$ . This is because the op amp is a *differential amplifier*, amplifying the input difference ( $V_2 - V_1$ ) by its gain A.

## Gain answer

What is  $\beta$  for the circuit in Fig.2? Here  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  form a potential divider, which provides a portion of the output voltage at the op amp's negative input. The voltage at the negative input ( $V_2$  in Fig.2) is given by the well-known potential divider formula

$$V_2 = R_1 V_{out} / (R_1 + R_2)$$

The voltage at  $V_1$  is simply  $V_{in}$ , so for this circuit the op amp's output, which is given by  $V_o = A(V_2 - V_1)$ , can be written as

$$V_o = A(V_{in} - R_1 V_{out} / (R_1 + R_2))$$

which on comparison with our feedback formula above,  $V_{out} = A(V_{in} - \beta V_{out})$ , indicates that

$$\beta = R_1 / (R_1 + R_2).$$

This expression for  $\beta$  should not be surprising, as it is simply the proportion of the output provided by the potential divider. If our 'high op amp gain' assumption holds, we can write the circuit gain as  $1/\beta$ , which is  $(R_1 + R_2) / R_1$  or  $1 + R_2 / R_1$ . Thus, as previously stated, the gain of the circuit is determined by  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  and is independent of the op amp's gain, so long as that is high, making circuit design of the amplifier very straightforward.

## Response delays

The output of an amplifier does not respond infinitely quickly to changes at its input, so any signal fed back from the output to the input will be offset in time with respect to the original input. Consider a simple case in which there is a fixed delay from input to output of the amplifier, whatever the input signal does (things are usually more complicated than this).

Say, for example, this delay is  $0.1\mu s$ . If the input frequency is 100Hz, this time would be 0.001% of the signal's cycle time and could probably be considered insignificant. However, at 2.5MHz the  $0.1\mu s$  delay is a quarter of the signal's cycle time of  $0.4\mu s$ . This would usually be expressed by saying that the amplifier has a phase shift of  $90^\circ$  at 2.5MHz (one complete cycle of the waveform is  $360^\circ$ ). At 5MHz,  $0.1\mu s$  is half the cycle time of the signal. This is a significant point because a phase shift of  $180^\circ$  is equivalent to multiplying the signal by  $-1$ .

tend towards infinity. It is this infinite closed loop gain which results in instability. The condition for which  $(1 + \beta A) = 0$  is  $\beta A = -1$ . More specifically, as indicated above, we get instability when the magnitude of  $\beta A$  is 1 (we write this as  $\beta A = 1$ ) and the phase shift due to  $\beta A$  is  $\pm 180^\circ$ . Obviously, oscillation is undesirable in an amplifier circuit so we need an understanding of how it might occur in order to design to prevent it.

## Avoiding instability

In most op amps, as the frequency is increased, the gain decreases and the phase shift moves towards  $\pm 180^\circ$  from a smaller value. The circuit may not oscillate, however, because as frequency increases either:

1. As  $\beta A$  approaches 1 the phase shift is less than  $180^\circ$ . The difference between the phase at this point and  $180^\circ$  is the *phase margin*.

2. As the phase shift of  $\beta A$  approaches  $\pm 180^\circ$ , the magnitude of  $\beta A$  may be less than 1. This difference can be expressed as the *gain margin* (usually in dB).

Gain margin and phase margin are illustrated in Fig.3, which shows the variation of magnitude (gain) of A and (phase shift) of  $\beta A$  with signal frequency. Note that a gain of 1 is 0dB and that phase shift is negative, because the output lags behind the input signal in time.

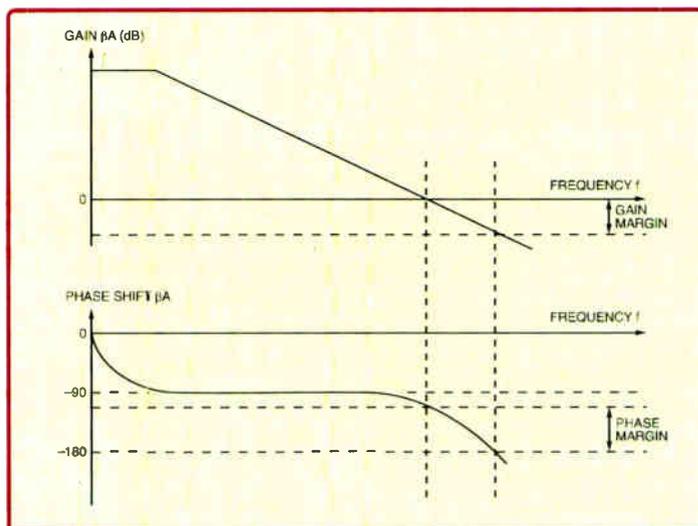


Fig.3. Variation of magnitude (gain) of  $\beta A$  (dB) and phase shift of  $\beta A$  with signal frequency, illustrating gain margin and phase margin

Consider the total phase shift through the amplifier and feedback network as we increase the input signal frequency. Once this reaches  $180^\circ$  we have effectively inverted our feedback signal – what was negative feedback has become positive feedback. Positive feedback is what you need to make an oscillator, so our amplifier may become unstable.

For this instability to occur, the loop gain  $\beta A$  must be 1 or more. Recall the basic equation for closed loop gain with feedback  $\beta$  and open loop gain A

$$A_{CL} = A / (1 + \beta A)$$

Now, if the value of  $(1 + \beta A)$  tends towards zero the closed loop gain will

The larger the feedback fraction  $\beta$  the more 'difficult' it is to fulfill the gain and phase margin stability criteria because the loop gain is higher. Thus, a circuit could, for example, be stable with  $\beta = 0.5$  but not with  $\beta = 1.0$ . The decrease in gain with frequency from an op amp is not arbitrary, it is part of the design of the op amp.

Introducing circuitry to modify how gain and phase shift change with frequency in such a way as to ensure stability is known as *compensation*. The capacitors in the regulator circuits which prompted this discussion are used to compensate the regulator's feedback system to ensure stability.

Next month, we will look in more detail at how compensation is actually achieved in both op amps and regulators.

# The Power of Mechatronics

Part Two – Controlling Motors by Darren Wenn

**T**HIS article is the second in a series dedicated to looking at the science of mechatronics and how PIC microcontrollers can be simply used to provide increased functionality, higher performance and lower cost solutions in common applications.

The first question that then arises is what exactly is mechatronics? It can be put simply, as the application of modern electronics and software to conventional mechanical systems so as to obtain improvements in design, efficiency, functionality, size, reliability and cost.

## Mechatronics technology

Mechatronics technology has been applied in a variety of areas from automotive applications through to home goods. In recent years readers will no doubt have noticed the explosion of 'must-have' gadgets – who could possibly survive without an electric toothbrush with integral LCD display? Even the simple light switch can be enhanced with the addition of a 6-pin PIC10F microcontroller, allowing it to monitor the current, provide dimming functions via a triac and even indicate when the light bulb has blown, although one suspects that the last point would be pretty easy to spot!

One very common aspect of mechatronics is it will often seek to replace electro-mechanical systems with a microcontroller enabled version driving the same actuators and motors but simplifying the mechanical aspects of the design. For example, an electric seat in an automobile could have the multipart lever and catch assembly replaced with a single motor and lead screw controlled by a PIC microcontroller.

So since it appears that driving actuators is an important aspect of mechatronics, this article is going to concentrate on various techniques that can be used to provide efficient and precise control of common electric motors using the Microchip PICDEM mechatronics demonstration board.

## Talking back

Before we begin to look at how to control an electric motor using a PIC microcontroller, it is worth taking a small detour. Whenever we are developing any kind of system using a microcontroller it is useful to have the ability to provide some form of feedback to the developer on how it is operating. We could use a simple LED to

Listing 1

```
void main(void){
    unsigned long input;

    PIE1      = 0b00000000;
    INTCON    = 0b00000000;

    // set up the serial port for RS-232 comms so that we can get
    // feedback from the motor when it is running
    OSCCON    = 0b01110000; // change to 8MHz operation
    ANSEL     = 0b00000001; // make AN0 analog input
    TXSTA     = 0b00100100; // High speed, Async mode, TX enabled, 8-bit
    RCSTA     = 0b10010000; // RX enabled, Enable module
    SPBRG     = 51;         // 9600 baud
}
```

indicate the operating mode but its ability to signal complex data is somewhat limited.

Within the MPLAB development environment there is, of course, a highly capable In-Circuit Debugger (ICD) that connects to the mechatronics board via the MPLAB ICD 2. This is ideal for analysing the program code and stepping through the program while it is running on the target device, and in the unlikely event of a bug being present it provides a simple method for tracking it down and fixing the system.

However, when using fast moving dynamic systems such as motors, it is frequently necessary to provide real-time feedback without halting the motor. To this end we can use the EUSART (Enhanced Universal Synchronous Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter) to communicate over an RS232 link to an attached PC.

For our demonstration system we are going to use the PIC16F917 microcontroller which is provided with the mechatronics demonstration board. For compactness the software listings are written in C using the HI-TECH PICC-Lite compiler which is available from Microchip ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)) for trial evaluation. Other C compilers would suit equally well and for those with time on their hands then the software could be written in assembler. In Listing 1 is the C code

for configuring the EUSART for 9600 Baud 8N1 communications.

## Mechatronics and Motors

A fundamental aspect of mechatronics is the ability to control electric motors or actuators, so let's take a quick look at the physical make-up of a typical Brushed-DC motor. Unlike more modern alternatives, such as the Brushless-DC motor, the Brushed-DC (BDC) is the kind of motor often found in simple electronic devices and is familiar to most people. Its basic structure is shown in Fig.1.

The outside of the BDC motor, called the *stator*, consists of pairs of opposing permanent magnets that generate a stationary magnetic field. Inside the body is a rotating rotor, or armature. The rotor has one or more windings of wire wrapped around it. As current is fed through the windings it induces a magnetic field which

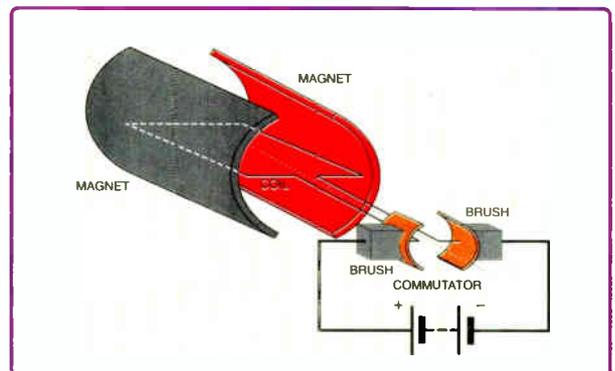


Fig.1. Simple Brushed DC motor

interacts with the permanent magnetic field of the stator. This interaction creates a torque which will cause the rotor to turn hence generating motion.

Of course, the problem is how to connect to the rotating windings and this is done by connecting them to a ring of metal cut in various places and called a *commutator*. As the commutator rotates, fixed brushes, usually made of carbon, rub against it and provide a way for electricity to pass into the rotor. As the motor turns, the windings are constantly energised in a fixed sequence causing continual motion of the rotor.

The main problem with BDC motors is related to this ring and the brushes. Both parts wear out over time due to the friction as they rub against each other. As the commutator changes windings a small spark is also generated which can prevent the motor being used in dangerous applications, and it emits a considerable amount of electromagnetic interference. Even with these problems the BDC motor is still the most common type of motor available for the hobbyist.

## Driving around

So how do we go about connecting a BDC up to a PIC? It is usually not a good idea to connect a motor directly to a micro, as the high voltages and high currents used in motors are likely to damage it. It is normal to provide an external drive circuit that is capable of handling the higher power levels required by the motor.

In the case of the BDC motor it is only necessary to vary the current in the windings since the actual sequencing, or commutation, is handled by the brushes and metal ring inside the motor. This contrasts with some more modern motors, such as the Brushless-DC type, which require complex techniques to electronically perform the commutation as well as controlling the current.

One of the simplest drive arrangements is to connect the motor directly to  $V_{cc}$  and then connect the lower end to ground via a MOSFET. The low effective on-resistance of the FET ( $R_{ds(on)}$ ) allows for large current flows with minimal power dissipation in the control electronics. The basic arrangement is shown in Fig.2.

Notice that if the FET is turned off when the motor is still turning it will start to act as a generator building up potentially high voltages that could cause damage to the FET. To prevent this, D1 acts as a free-wheeling diode to dissipate the excess energy.

With the simple low-side drive, a FET driver is frequently not required. However, the disadvantage is that the motor is permanently connected to the high voltage supply. Should the FET fail or a short occur, then the motor will be powered. Also, it may not be physically possible to isolate the negative (ground) supply connection from the motor, as in the case of many automotive motors where the casing forms the ground connection.

To overcome these problems, a high-side drive could be used. Also shown in Fig.2, the high-side drive has the FET located above the motor so that one terminal of the motor is permanently grounded. While this removes the grounding problem, the drive circuit may become more complex, since it is now necessary to convert the PIC output signal to a high voltage using a MOSFET driver in order to turn on the P-type FET.

When the PIC starts up, its I/O pins will initially go into a high impedance state. Depending on the drive circuit this high impedance state may be enough to turn the motor on, so to prevent this happening, resistor R2 biases the MOSFET to an off state. Resistor R1 is used to prevent excess current spikes damaging the micro.

## The need for speed

We now have a very simple drive circuit capable of switching a BDC motor on and off from a PIC. However, this does not get us much further than a conventional switch, so now let us apply some mechatronics and start to vary the speed of the motor using the PIC.

The speed of a BDC motor is proportional to the voltage applied to the motor and the torque generated is directly proportional to the current passing through the windings. To produce a controlled voltage in the motor we could simply regulate it using a series resistor or a transistor. However, these methods are not very micro

friendly and can dissipate large amounts of power. We can do a much better job by pulse-width modulating (PWM) the gate drive signal.

If we apply a PWM signal to the motor, the windings will act as a low-pass filter so that the motor sees a lower average voltage. If a motor runs at 2200rpm from a 5V supply and we drive the motor using a PWM signal with a 25% duty cycle, then the average voltage seen by the motor will be  $5 \times 0.25 = 1.25V$  and will turn the motor at 550rpm.

While the duty cycle of the PWM will affect the apparent voltage and hence rpm, we also have to consider the frequency. If it is set too low then the motor may react slowly to changes and also have an annoying audible hum. Also, the upper limit of the frequency may be limited by the dynamics of the motor and the FET drive circuit.

At high switching frequencies the time taken for the FET to turn on and off becomes significant. It is during these times that the FET will dissipate most power (so called switching losses). A frequency in the range 4kHz to 20kHz is often chosen since this will reduce the amount of audio noise while keeping the switching losses in the FETs low.

Provided that the switching frequency is low, it is quite possible to use a PIC to toggle an output pin in software so as to achieve the desired PWM output. However, a simpler method is to use the CCP (Capture Compare/PWM) peripheral module provided on many of the device variants. This versatile peripheral can be used for things such as counting the duration of input pulses or setting outputs based upon internal timer values all without software intervention.

Of most use to us, though, is that it has a dedicated PWM output mode. The internal timer period register PR2 is loaded with a value that governs the PWM frequency according to:

$$PWM_{period} = (PR2 + 1) \times 4 \times T_{osc} \times T2_{prescale}$$

where  $T_{osc}$  is the PIC's oscillator period, which is 125ns when running at 8MHz. So with a value of  $PR2 = 99$  the PWM will operate at 20kHz. The maximum allowable duty cycle is related to the frequency at which the PWM is operating, and is written into register CCPR2L. If the value in this register is higher than the timer period register, then the FET will be turned on permanently and the motor will run at full speed.

To allow the user to select the speed, we can set up the analogue-to-digital converter (ADC) to read the value of a potentiometer and use it to set the duty cycle register. Since the ADC reading is returned as a 10-bit value, we simply discard the lowest two bits and scale the result so that it has the same range as the timer period register. The code to configure the CCP module along with the ADC is shown in Listing 2.

Also shown is the main loop which simply reads the ADC, scales the result, outputs the new value to the serial port and updates the duty cycle register.

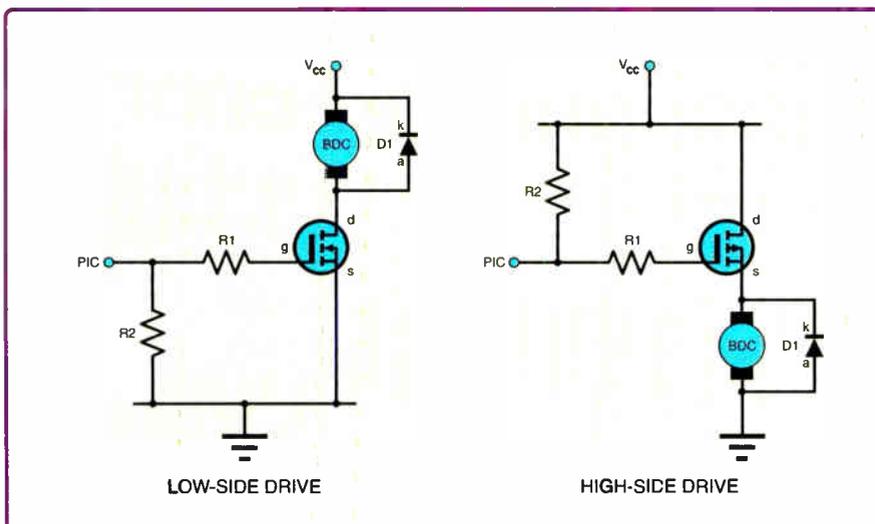


Fig.2. Brushed DC drive circuits

### Listing 2

```
// set up the PWM output module for single direction speed control
PR2 = 99; // 20 kHz PWM frequency
CCP2CON = 0b00001100; // single output PWM mode
CCPR2L = 48; // set for initial 50% duty cycle (PR / 2)
TMR2ON = 1; // turn on the timer and start the PWM
TRISD2 = 0; // set pin as output

// set up to read POT1 using the ADC on Channel 0
ADCON0 = 0b00000001;

// main loop reads the ADC value and sets the duty cycle
while (1) {
    GODONE = 1; // start an ADC Conversion
    while (GODONE); // wait for it to finish
    input = ADRESH; // read the result
    input *= 99; // scale the result into the range 0-100
    input /= 255;
    printf("Speed is %d\r\n", input); // display on PC
    CCPR1L = input;
}
```

In order to run this code on the PICDEM mechatronics board, wire links should be made in the following places:

- J4:POT1 to J13:AN0 for the speed setting potentiometer
- J10:CCP1 to J1:N2 for the low-side drive FET
- J1:P1 to J10:V<sub>dd</sub> to permanently turn on the high-side FET

These connections will allow the motor speed to be governed by the potentiometer setting. If you examine the circuit diagram of the mechatronics board, which is provided with it, then it can be seen that the drive FETs are all configured as high and low pairs. This arrangement is known as a *full-bridge*. We will consider this arrangement a little later on, but for now, the connections ensure that it will operate like a simple low-side drive.

### Feedback

Now that we have built a motor controller, we could sit back and earn a nice profit. However, the motor controller as it stands is not ideal. The most important problem is that the control is very non-linear. If you examine the output of the program using a program such as HyperTerminal and watch the motor closely you will see that for a considerable portion of the potentiometer's rotation the motor does not turn.

This poor low speed performance is mainly caused by the friction of the motor. For a typical board this inactive region might extend up to 20% of the total available values. Ideally, we would like some way of kick-starting the motor to get it spinning at these low RPMs and then slow it down just enough to keep it running.

A second related problem is that if you load the motor by gripping the flywheel with your fingers you can hear the motor slow down, even though the speed command signal remains the same. We would like some method of applying extra torque

when the motor is loaded so that the speed is kept constant. In short we are going to need *feedback*.

For the BDC motor on the mechatronics board we can obtain feedback in a couple of ways. First, we can use the optical interrupter, which consists of an infra-red LED and a phototransistor which sees through the slots in the flywheel. As the motor rotates, this provides a pulse train directly proportional to the motor speed. We can compare this to the commanded speed and adjust the duty cycle to keep it constant.

A second method is slightly more complicated and involves measuring the *back electromagnetic flux* (BEMF) generated by the motor. If we configure the ADC to measure the voltage when one side of the motor is floating and the other is grounded, then the motor will be acting like a generator. In this case the voltage seen will be proportional to the speed of rotation and this can be used in the feedback calculations.

For this first part of the article we will configure the PIC to record the time between optical interrupter pulses. Once

scaled to a similar range to the potentiometer from our first example, the measurements can be used to generate an error signal. A proportion of the error signal is then added to the PWM duty cycle command signal and a new output is generated. If this program is run with the potentiometer set at a mid-value then the motor will run up to speed.

When a load is applied to the flywheel by gently gripping it, then the PIC will react to the motor slowing down by increasing the duty cycle of the PWM, and this should ultimately restore the RPM to its no-load speed.

You may notice some oscillation in the RPM and this is due to our very simple control algorithm. For readers interested in better performance then you would be well advised to look at any one of the vast number of articles on PID controllers that can be found on the web (many insomnia sufferers also find this literature useful!).

This simple algorithm does a reasonable job of keeping the motor speed constant, but the low speed performance is not brilliant. The software as shown implements a simple 'kick-start' scheme that detects when the motor has stalled at low speed and fires a short burst of high duty-cycle PWM into the motor to start it turning. The final version of this code is shown in listing 3.

### Change of direction

Now that we can control the speed of the motor, and to a limited extent control its performance under load, the final thing that we are going to look at this month is how to control the direction of rotation of the motor.

Our simple low-side and high-side drivers worked quite well for speed control, but we need to be able to control the direction of current flow through the motors. It turns out that for a single rail supply there is only one practical circuit that will perform this task. This configuration of FETs and motor is known as an *H-Bridge* and can be seen in Fig.3.

When the motor is operating in a forward direction, FETs TR3 and TR2 are turned off, while TR1 and TR4 are PWM modulated. Current will then flow down

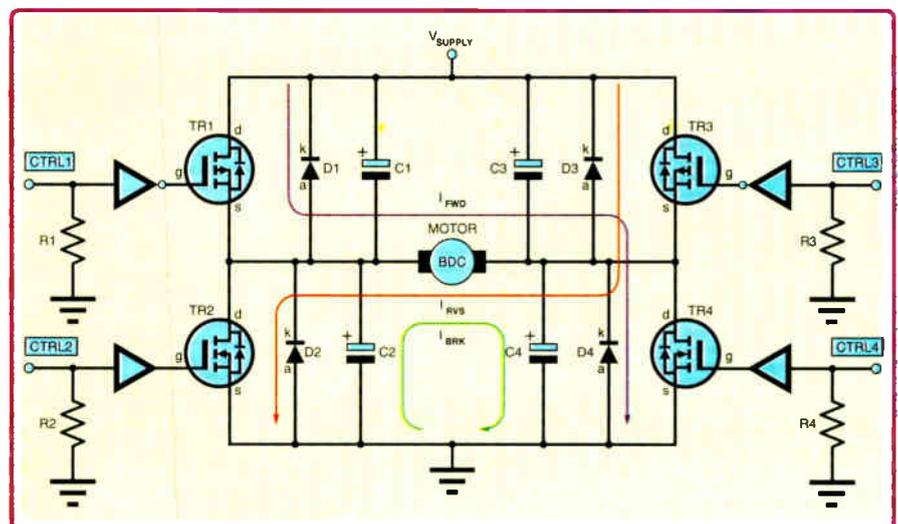


Fig.3. H-Bridge motor drive

### Listing 3

```

volatile unsigned long actRPM;
volatile unsigned long tmrStall = 0;
volatile unsigned long prevTime = 0;

void main(void) {
    long cmdSpeed, IRPM, IErr;
    int cmdSignal;

    // RS232 and PWM module set up as before
    ...

    // set up CCP1 to time the duration of the dark pulse
    from the opto
    CCP1CON = 0b00000101; // capture every rising edge
    CCP1IE = 1;
    PEIE = 1; // enable CCP and
    peripheral interrupts
    OPTION = 0b00000111; // T0 prescale 256
    T0IE = 1; // enable T0
    T1CON = 0b00110001; // configure T1 for prescale 8
    GIE = 1; // enable interrupts
    cmdSignal = 0;

    // main loop calculates the duty cycle
    while (1) {
        GODONE = 1; // start an ADC Conversion
        while (GODONE); // wait for it to finish
        cmdSpeed = ADRESH;
        // scale the result into the range 0-100
        cmdSpeed = (cmdSpeed * 99) / 255;
        printf("%6d,", cmdSpeed);

        // convert counts into percentage of full scale RPM
        IRPM = 6010 / actRPM;
        IErr = cmdSpeed - IRPM;
        cmdSignal += IErr / 2;

        // limit the command signal
        if (cmdSignal < 0) cmdSignal = 0;
        if (cmdSignal > 100) cmdSignal = 100;

        // handle stall conditions at slow speed
        if ((tmrStall > 20) && (cmdSpeed > 0)) {
            tmrStall = 0;
            cmdSignal = 35;
        }

        printf(" %6d, %6d, %6d\n", IRPM, IErr, cmdSignal);
        CCPR2L = cmdSignal;
    }

    // read the capture port and store as a 10-bit result the time for
    the last half revolution static void interrupt isr(void)
    {
        unsigned long newTime;

        if (CCP1IF) {
            newTime = (CCPR1H << 2) | (CCPR2L >> 6);
            if (TMR1IF)
                actRPM = newTime + (1024 - prevTime);
            else
                actRPM = newTime - prevTime;
            prevTime = newTime;
            CCP1IF = 0;
            TMR1IF = 0;
            tmrStall = 0;
        }

        if (TOIF) {
            RB0 = !RB0;
            tmrStall++;
            TOIF = 0;
        }
    }
}

```

through TR1, passing through the motor and on to ground via TR4. When the motor is operated in the reverse direction, TR1 and TR4 are turned off, and TR3 and TR2 are modulated. Depending on the particular system, the lower side active FET may be left switched on when operating in a given direction since modulating the upper FET is sufficient to control the motor.

There is another nice feature of the H-Bridge that allows rapid stopping of the BDC motor. If TR1 and TR3 are turned off, and TR2 and TR4 are turned on, then the motor will act as a generator, but it will appear as if it is connected to an infinite load, thus bringing the motor to a rapid halt.

The H-Bridge circuit is often found in commercial drives and by using high power FETs large motors can be controlled. A major problem can occur, though, if either of the side pairs of FETs are simultaneously turned on. It can be seen that switching TR1 and TR2 (or TR3 and TR4) will cause a direct short to

ground from  $V_{supply}$  which would ultimately destroy the FET.

We could apply some software logic to prevent this, but this additional work will degrade the performance of the controller. A better alternative is to use a microcontroller with dead-band compensation. This technique ensures that a delay is inserted when the upper FET turns off and the lower one turns on, and vice versa, so preventing the damaging 'shoot-through' as shown in Fig.4.

Whilst we have been using the PIC16F917 in our experiments so far, a PIC16F90 is also supplied in the mechatronics kit and can be inserted in the lower socket. This device features an Enhanced CCP (ECCP) port which is capable of driving an H-Bridge and also allows the dead-time to be programmed. For interested readers, Lab 9 on the CD accompanying the PICDEM mechatronics demo board shows how to set up and use the BDC in this bi-directional mode.

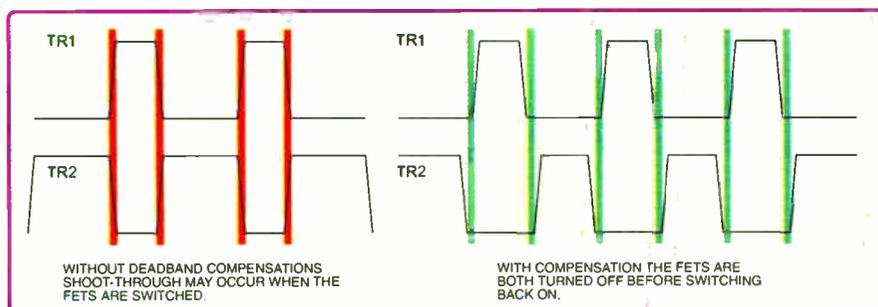


Fig.4. Dead-band compensation

## The finish line

This month we have seen how to drive a brushed DC motor. Whilst this is a simple electro-mechanical device, by controlling it from a PIC we have been able to vary its speed, provide relative position feedback and control its behaviour under load. All of these things would be harder to achieve using discrete circuitry and would certainly take longer than simply modifying a few lines of code. This is a practical example of mechatronics in action.

Now that we have laid some groundwork, in next month's article we are going to perform a little bit of 'hacking' and show how it is possible to fit a high performance 16-bit dsPIC DSC into the mechatronics board. This advanced controller will allow further experimentation and we will look at its motor control PWM module and show some digital signal processing in action.

## Exclusive board offer

The Microchip PICDEM Mechatronics Development Board not only supports all of the projects featured in this series of articles but also includes nine example projects, each complete with source code.

To claim your exclusive EPE 20% discount on the Microchip PICDEM Mechatronics Development Board contact ACAL Semiconductors on Telephone: +44 (0)118 902 9702. Fax: +44 (0)118 902 9614. Email: sales@acalsemis.co.uk. Website: [www.acalsemis.co.uk](http://www.acalsemis.co.uk)

# PRACTICALLY SPEAKING

*Robert Penfold looks at the Techniques of Actually Doing It!*

**U**NLESS you are keen on constructing valve radios and other projects from the distant past, at least one semiconductor will be used in every electronic project that you build. Semiconductor is a generic term that covers everything from a simple diode to the latest microprocessor and memory devices that contain the equivalent of many millions of components.

Modern electronic projects tend to be based on one complex integrated circuit (IC), which can be in the form of a microcontroller or a special chip designed specifically for one application.

## Spoilt for choice

The simpler semiconductors such as transistors and diodes are still used in modern electronic circuits, but to a lesser degree than in the past. It is probably fair to say that the simpler integrated circuits, such as operational amplifiers (op amps) and the basic logic types, are also used much less than previously. While the more basic semiconductors are less widely used, and the range of available types has contracted somewhat in recent years, they are still far from being extinct. Overall, the range of semiconductors on offer still remains vast.

Finding the right semiconductors in component catalogues can be problematic for beginners. Semiconductors are usually grouped into several broad categories in catalogues, with many of these being divided into several sub-categories.

You have to look for each device in the right category or sub-category in order to stand any chance of finding it. A full list of stocked devices is sometimes provided, but even here it is possible to miss the device that you are seeking.

Unless you know what you are doing, it can be slow and difficult to locate a device from a list having what could be a few thousands entries. Rather unhelpfully, some devices are produced by more than one manufacturer, with each producer using their own version of the type number. This makes it easy to overlook the right chip because it has a type number that is slightly different to the one that you seek.

## Just a second

It is much easier to locate the right component if you understand the fundamentals of integrated circuit type numbering. No doubt there are exceptions, but practically all integrated circuits have type numbers that break down into three sections. The first of these usually consists of two or three letters that indicate the component's manufacturer. This is complicated by the fact that a manufacturer may use more than one set of letters. For example, linear devices might have a different prefix to logic types.

Many integrated circuits are second-sourced, which simply means that they are produced by more than one manufacturer.

Many industrial customers do not like being tied to a single source of supply, so some integrated circuits are manufactured under license by two or more additional manufacturers.

This makes the components more attractive to the buyers, but it gives rise to the problem mentioned previously. While the second-source components sometimes retain the original type number in full, often the prefix is changed to that of the second-source manufacturer.

What this means in practice is that you can often ignore the first part of the type number and concentrate on obtaining one where the rest of the type number is precisely correct. It also means that it is not necessary to worry too much if the first two or three letters in the type number of a supplied device are not what you were expecting. If you require an MC1458CP but are supplied with a CA1458E there is no need to panic.

## End game

There is an obvious problem with this example, where the third part of the type number is also different, and it is only the number in the middle that is common to both. The final part of the type number normally consists of one or two letters, and indicates the type of package.

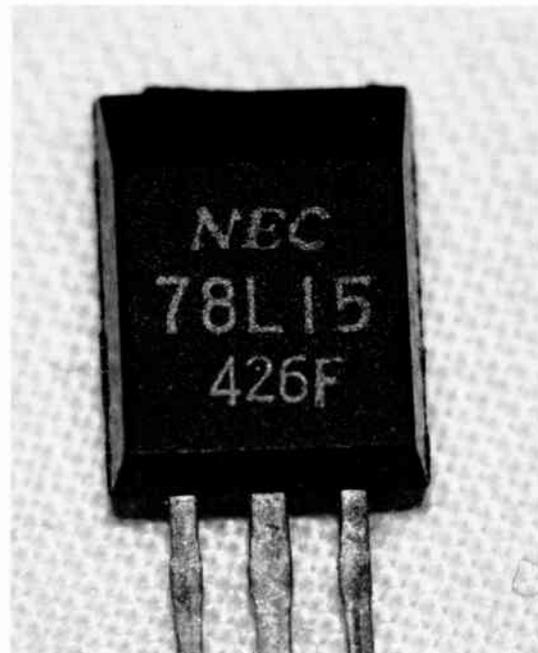
Most designs for the home constructor are based on integrated circuits (ICs) that are contained in DIL (dual in-line) plastic encapsulations. Dual in-line simply means that the component has two rows of pins. Although there is a degree of standardisation here, not all manufacturers use the same suffix letters for a given package type.

In the type number example provided previously, the suffix letters were 'CP' and 'E'. In the first type number, the C and P respectively indicate a dual in-line package and that it is made from plastic. The single letter E in the second type number means exactly the same thing. Other manufacturers use different suffixes for this type of encapsulation, such as 'C', 'CN', 'N', 'CS', 'P', and 'G'. No doubt there are many other alternatives.

Until relatively recently there were few devices that were offered to amateur consumers in more than one case style. These days, you may occasionally buy components from suppliers that are primarily selling components to the electronics industry rather than the hobbyist. Consequently, some chips will be listed with two or more case styles. Even some suppliers to the amateur market include a few surface-mount versions. It is, therefore, necessary to pay a little more attention to the suffix than it was in the past. The component catalogue should make it perfectly clear which particular type of case each version has.

Manufacturers try to avoid duplication of the middle part of a type number, which is

the 'real' type number, so that the confusion this could cause is avoided. The convention is for the basic type number to be from three to five characters long, and, with a few exceptions, it consists entirely of numerals. While it is not inconceivable that you could find a semiconductor that is totally different to the chip you require, but has the same basic type number, the chances of this happening in practice are remote.



*Fig.1. This voltage regulator is a 78L15, which means that it provides an output potential of +15V at output currents of up to 0.1 amps (100mA)*

Even so, it is prudent to look at the descriptions of semiconductors to check that they match up with the required device. This might just prevent an expensive error. If a design requires an audio amplifier but the device you find with the right basic type number is a logic chip, clearly you have not found the right device. Some further searching through the catalogue is required.

## Up to speed

Some computer chips have a two section suffix that indicates the speed of the device as well as its case type. This is most likely to be encountered with memory and microprocessor chips, including microcontrollers. As a practical example, the PIC16C77-04/P microcontroller is also available as the PIC16C77-20/P. The 'P' part of the suffix in both cases indicates that the component is contained in a standard plastic DIL encapsulation. The '04' and the '20' parts of the suffix indicate that the chips will operate at maximum clock frequencies of 4MHz and 20MHz respectively.

In general, a chip having a higher speed rating will work perfectly well in place of a slower version, but this is almost certain to mean using a significantly more expensive chip where a cheaper type would suffice. Obviously, a slower chip is unlikely to work in a circuit that requires a faster version. Even where this type of substitution seems to be successful it is likely that there will be reliability issues.

### Voltage regulators

Component lists and catalogues often refer to many of the more common voltage regulators under their basic type numbers, with no prefixes or suffixes being used. This is presumably due to these devices being manufactured by numerous companies, which results in real-world devices having a bewildering assortment of full type numbers. Voltage regulator type numbers are sometimes abandoned altogether,



Fig.2. Most semiconductors have extraneous markings. These two chips are a CMOS 4001B (top) and a DAC0801LCN digital-to-analogue converter chip

with the maximum voltage and current ratings being specified instead.

As with other devices, voltage regulators are easier to deal with once you understand the way in which the basic type numbering operates. Regulators for use with *positive* supplies have a type number that starts '78', while those for operation with *negative* supplies have type numbers that commence with '79'. With a device that can operate at up to one amp, the rest of the type number is two digits that indicate the output voltage.

For instance, the two digits are '05' for a 5V regulator and '12' for a 12V type. A 12V positive regulator is therefore a 7812, and a 5V negative type is a 7905. The standard voltage regulators are available with about half a dozen or so output voltages from five to 30V.

Regulators having maximum operating currents of other than one amp are available, and with these a letter inserted in the middle of the type number indicates the current rating. There are only three commonly available alternatives to the standard devices, as follows:

Letter	Current Rating
L	0.1 amps (100mA)
M	0.5 amps (500mA)
S	2 amps

A component having 73L15 as its type number (Fig.1.) would therefore be a 15V, 100mA *positive* voltage regulator, and one having 79M05 as the type number would be a five volt 500mA *negative* regulator.

### Logical numbering

The situation is similar with the 74 series TTL logic integrated circuits. These devices are mostly sold under a basic type number, which starts with '74' and then has a two or three digit serial number.

The original range of devices is now largely obsolete, but there have been numerous ranges of improved devices over the years. Most of these have now been superseded as well, or simply failed to gain acceptance in the first place.

What is essentially the same numbering system has been retained for the improved devices, but some letters are added between the '74' and the serial number to denote which family the device comes from. This is 'LS' for low-power Schottky, 'HC' for high-speed CMOS and 'HCT' for the high-speed CMOS devices that operate at normal TTL voltage levels. The original 7410 is therefore available as the 74LS10, the 74HC10, and the 74HCT10.

When dealing with TTL integrated circuits it is as well to bear in mind that compatibility between the various families is not very good. They do not even share a common supply voltage range. Using a device from the wrong family is unlikely to provide satisfactory results, and in some cases it could even result in damage to the substitute device or other components in the circuit. Logic integrated circuits are widely available in dual in-line and surface-mount varieties, so

it is important to make sure that the right type is ordered.

The other common type of logic integrated circuit is the CMOS 4000 series. These have a basic type number that is just a serial number, starting at 4000. At one time it was possible to buy the original 'A' suffix CMOS devices and the newer 'B' series chips. The A series have been obsolete for many years now, and all the devices listed in the catalogues are B series chips and have a B suffix to the basic type number. There should be no problem in using B series CMOS components where an old design specifies the use of A series chips.

### Pro Electron

Many integrated circuits of European origin use the Pro Electron method of type numbering. This follows what is essentially the standard three section system of type numbering, but in a somewhat modified form. The first three letters do not indicate the manufacturer, but instead give some basic information about the device. The first letter is 'S' for a digital device, 'T' for an analogue device, or 'U' for one that is a combination of the two.

The second letter is a serial letter of no real significance, and the third letter indi-

cates the operating temperature range. The third letter is often 'A', which indicates that the device does not conform to one of the standard temperature ranges. The middle section is the usual type number and the final part is a single letter to indicate the type of package. This is often a 'P', indicating a plastic dual in-line package.

The Pro Electron system is also used for many diodes, transistors, and other small semiconductors. The Pro Electron type numbers for these devices consist of two letters followed by a serial number. The first letter is 'A' for a germanium device, 'B' for a silicon type, or 'C' for one that is constructed from gallium arsenide. The second letter indicates the type of component. As a couple of examples, this letter is 'A' for a small diode and 'C' for a low-power audio transistor. The BC549 is therefore a low-power silicon transistor for audio use.

Some Pro Electron codes include a single-letter suffix, and this is most likely to be encountered with transistors that are graded into gain groups. This normally takes the form of letters from 'A' to 'C' being used to indicate low, medium and high gain groups. It is advisable to use a device in the specified gain group where appropriate. Any device of the right basic type can be used where no gain group is specified, including components that have not been graded and lack the suffix letter.

A booklet in PDF format that fully explains the Pro Electron system, is available at this web address:

[http://www.eeca.org/pdf/new\\_pro\\_electron\\_fourteenth\\_2007\\_06.pdf](http://www.eeca.org/pdf/new_pro_electron_fourteenth_2007_06.pdf)

### JEDEC

The JEDEC system is the American equivalent of the European Pro Electron type. It is less informative, with only the first digit of the type number having any real significance. This is one less than the number of leads that the device has. The second digit is always 'N', and the rest of the type number is a serial number.

Diodes have two leads, and therefore use 1N\*\*\*\* type numbers, whereas normal three lead transistors have 2N\*\*\*\* type numbers.

### Optional extras

Beginners are often confused by the extra markings found on many real-world components. Semiconductors are probably worse than most other types of component in this regard. Any additional markings are unlikely to be of any special significance.

One of the extra markings will usually be the manufacturer's logo, and the country of manufacture might also be included. Any additional numbers can be confusing, but are just things like batch numbers, or the date of manufacture in some strangely coded form. This is typically something like the number of days since the factory was opened.

These irrelevant markings can be confusing at first, but you soon get used to picking out the type number from the extraneous characters.



# EPE EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS



UK readers you can  
**SAVE 54p**  
on every issue of *EPE*

How would you like to pay £2.96 instead of £3.50 for your copy of *EPE*?  
Well you can – just take out a one year subscription and save 54p an issue,  
or £6.50 over the year

You can even save 75p an issue if you subscribe for two years  
– a total saving of £18.00

Overseas rates also represent exceptional value

**You also:**

- Avoid any cover price increase for the duration of your subscription
- Get your magazine delivered to your door each month
- Ensure your copy, even if the newsagents sell out

Order by phone or fax with a credit card or by post with a cheque or postal order, or buy on-line from [www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk) (click on “Subscribe Now”)

## EPE SUBSCRIPTION PRICES

Subscriptions for delivery direct to any address in the UK: 6 months £18.75, 12 months £35.50, two years £66; Overseas: 6 months £21.75 standard air service or £30.75 express airmail, 12 months £41.50 standard air service or £59.50 express airmail, 24 months £78 standard air service or £114 express airmail. Cheques or bank drafts (in £ sterling only) payable to *Everyday Practical Electronics* and sent to *EPE Subs. Dept.*, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., Sequoia House, 398a Ringwood Road, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9AU. Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562. Email: [subs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk](mailto:subs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk). Also via the Web at <http://www.epemag.co.uk>. Subscriptions start with the next available issue. We accept MasterCard, Amex, Diners Club, Maestro or Visa. (For past issues see the *Back Issues* page.)

## ONLINE SUBSCRIPTIONS

Online subscriptions, for downloading the magazine via the Internet, \$15.99US (approx. £9.00) for one year available from [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com).

## USA/CANADA SUBSCRIPTIONS

To subscribe to *EPE* from the USA or Canada please telephone Express Mag toll free on 1877 363-1310 and have your credit card details ready. Or fax (514) 355 3332 or write to Express Mag, PO Box 2769, Plattsburgh, NY 12901-0239 or Express Mag, 8155 Larrey Street, Anjou, Quebec, H1J 2L5. Email address: [expsmag@expressmag.com](mailto:expsmag@expressmag.com). Web site: [www.expressmag.com](http://www.expressmag.com). USA price \$60(US) per annum, Canada price \$97(Can) per annum – 12 issues per year. *Everyday Practical Electronics*, periodicals pending, ISSN 0262 3617 is published twelve times a year by Wimborne Publishing Ltd., USA agent USACAN at 1320 Route 9, Champlain, NY 12919. Subscription price in US \$60(US) per annum. Periodicals postage paid at Champlain NY and at additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: Send USA and Canada address changes to *Everyday Practical Electronics*, c/o Express Mag., PO Box 2769, Plattsburgh, NY, USA 12901-0239.



## SUBSCRIPTION ORDER FORM

- 6 Months: UK £18.75, Overseas £21.75 (standard air service), £30.75 (express airmail)
- 1 Year: UK £35.50, Overseas £41.50 (standard air service) £59.50 (express airmail)
- 2 Years: UK £66.00, Overseas £78.00 (standard air service) £114 (express airmail)
- To: *Everyday Practical Electronics*, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., Sequoia House, 398a Ringwood Road, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9AU  
Tel: 01202 873872 Fax: 01202 874562  
E-mail: [subs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk](mailto:subs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk)

I enclose payment of £ ..... (cheque/PO in £ sterling only), payable to *Everyday Practical Electronics*

My card number is: .....  
Please print clearly, and check that you have the number correct

Signature .....

Card Security Code ..... (The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)

Card Ex. Date ..... Maestro Issue No. ....

Name .....

Address .....

Post code ..... Tel. ....

Subscriptions can only start with the next available issue.

# EPE PIC PROJECTS VOLUME 1 MINI CD-ROM

A plethora of 20 "hand-PICKed" PIC Projects from selected past issues of *EPE*

Together with the PIC programming software for each project plus bonus articles

The projects are:

**PIC-Based Ultrasonic Tape Measure**

You've got it taped if you PIC this ultrasonic distance measuring calculator

**EPE Mind PICKer**

Want seven ways to relax? Try our PIC-controlled mind machine!

**PIC MIDI Sustain Pedal**

Add sustain and glissando to your MIDI line-up with this inexpensive PIC-controlled effects unit.

**PIC-based MIDI Handbells**

Ring out thy bells with merry tolling – plus a MIDI PIC-up, of course!

**EPE Mood PICKer**

Oh for a good night's sleep! Insomniacs rejoice – your wakeful nights could soon be over with this mini-micro under the pillow!

**PIC Micro-Probe**

A hardware tool to help debug your PIC software

**PIC Video Cleaner**

Improving video viewing on poorly maintained TVs and VCRs

**PIC Graphics LCD Scope**

A PIC and graphics LCD signal monitor for your workshop

**PIC to Printer Interface**

How to use dot-matrix printers as data loggers with PIC microcontrollers

**PIC Polywhatsit**

A novel compendium of musical effects to delight the creative musician

**PIC Magick Musick**

Conjure music from thin air at the mere untouching gesture of a fingertip

**PIC Mini-Enigma**

Share encrypted messages with your friends — true spymaster entertainment

**PIC Virus Zapper**

Can disease be cured electronically? Investigate this controversial subject for yourself

**PIC Controlled Intruder Alarm**

A sophisticated multi-zone intruder detection system that offers a variety of monitoring facilities

**PIC Big-Digit Display**

Control the giant ex-British Rail platform clock 7-segment digits that are now available on the surplus market

**PIC Freezer Alarm**

How to prevent your food from defrosting unexpectedly

**PIC World Clock**

Graphically displays world map, calendar, clock and global time-zone data

**PICAXE Projects**

A 3-part series using PICAXE devices – PIC microcontrollers that do not need specialist knowledge or programming equipment

**PIC-based Tuning Fork and Metronome**

Thrill everyone by at long last getting your instrument properly tuned!

**Versatile PIC Flasher**

An attractive display to enhance your Christmas decorations or your child's ceiling



**ONLY  
£14.45**  
INCLUDING  
VAT and P&P

Order on-line from

[www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm](http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm)

or [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com) (USA \$ prices)

or by Phone, Fax, Email or Post.

NOTE: The PDF files on this CD-ROM are suitable to use on any PC with a CD-ROM drive. They require Adobe Acrobat Reader.

## EPE PIC PROJECTS CD-ROM ORDER FORM

Please send me ..... (quantity) EPE PIC PROJECTS VOL 1 CD-ROM

Price £14.45 each – includes postage to anywhere in the world.

Name .....

Address .....

.....

.....

..... Post Code .....

I enclose cheque/P.O./bank draft to the value of £ .....

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Maestro

£ .....

Card No. ....

Card Security Code ..... (The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)

Start Date ..... Expiry Date ..... Maestro Issue No. ....

SEND TO: **Everyday Practical Electronics,  
Wimborne Publishing Ltd.,**

**Sequoia House, 398a Ringwood Road, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9AU.**

Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562.

Email: [orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk](mailto:orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk)

Payments must be by card or in £ Sterling – cheque or bank draft drawn on a UK bank.

Normally supplied within seven days of receipt of order.

Send a copy of this form, or order by letter if you do not wish to cut your issue.

**BECOME A PIC PROJECT BUILDER WITH THE HELP OF EPE!**

Check your DMM's accuracy with this:

# MiniCal 5V Meter Calibration Standard

How accurate is your digital multimeter? Find out with this simple yet accurate DC voltage reference. If your meter fails the grade, the reference can be used as the calibration standard too. And as a bonus, we've thrown in a crystal-locked frequency reference which doubles as a crystal checker.

**R**ECENTLY, THE NEED arose to recalibrate an expensive digital multimeter. As the job seemed quite straightforward, I decided to tackle it myself. Like most hobbyists, I don't have access to the high-accuracy voltage standards used in calibration labs. Nevertheless, I came up with a scheme that I thought would be accurate enough for general hobbyist work.

By hooking up five multimeters and two panel meters to a voltage divider across a battery, I figured that the mean reading should serve as a reasonable 'standard'. However, I was amazed to see that no two meters read the same and the range of values was much greater than I had anticipated.

Although the readings were probably within the specs for each meter, it was a sobering demonstration. In the

absence of anything better, I calibrated my upmarket digital meter to the mean value but was determined to find a more accurate method that would give me some confidence.

## MiniCal solution

The Maxim range of IC voltage references proved ideal for this purpose. In particular, the MAX6350 +5V DC reference boasts a very impressive untrimmed accuracy of  $\pm 0.02\%$ , with an extremely low temperature coefficient of  $0.5\text{ppm}/^\circ\text{C}$ . Generally, voltmeters are calibrated on their lowest DC range (200mV for 3.5-digit meters). The 'MiniCal', as this new project is called, divides down the MAX6350's +5V output to generate a 192.3mV reference.

In addition, the board includes a crystal-locked oscillator for checking



By BARRY HUBBLE

meters, oscilloscopes and the like. The frequency of the oscillator is determined by crystal selection.

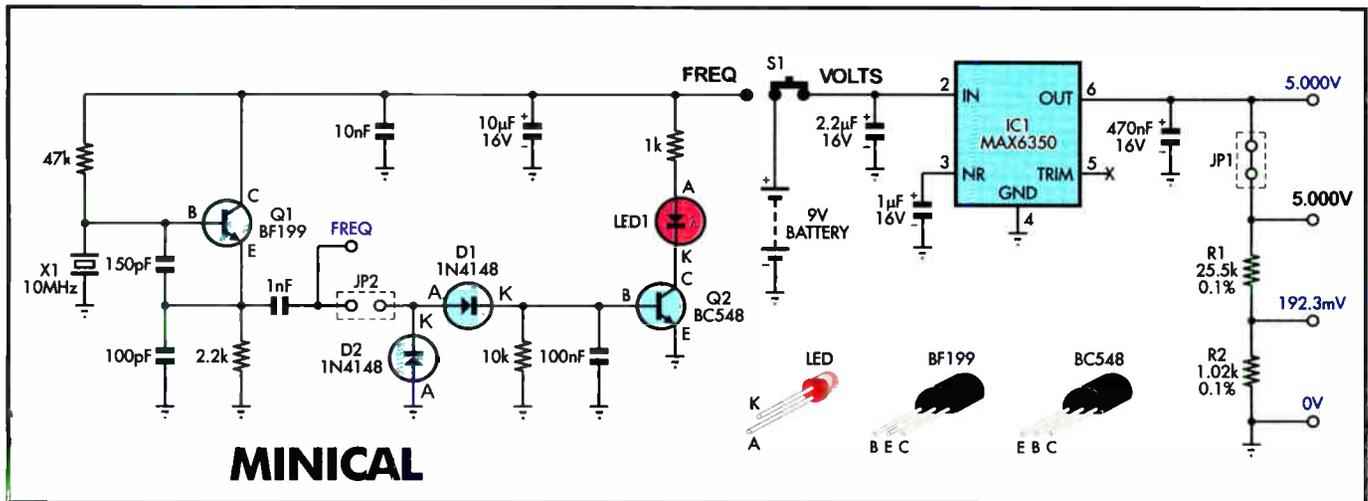
## How it works

Fig.1 shows that the circuit consists of two completely separate sections.

With slide switch S1 in the lefthand position, battery power is applied to the oscillator section. This is comprised of a basic Colpitts oscillator.

The circuit can also be used as a crystal checker if so desired.

**ABOVE:** our Tektronix 4.5-digit meter is pretty much spot on, especially when the 0.02% accuracy of the MiniCal voltage reference is considered. Other (cheaper) meters might not be as accurate.



**Fig.1: the MiniCal consists of independent oscillator and voltage reference circuits. To minimise noise on the voltage reference, only one of the circuits can be powered at a time, selectable via slide switch S1.**

Reproduced by arrangement with SILICON CHIP magazine 2007. [www.siliconchip.com.au](http://www.siliconchip.com.au)

Crystal X1, the 150pF capacitor between Q1's base and emitter, and the 100pF capacitor to ground (0V) together form the feedback network. The output from Q1's emitter is AC-coupled via a 1nF capacitor to the 'FREQ' test pin.

Although we've specified a 10MHz crystal for X1, the circuit should work with values from 1MHz to at least 21MHz without modification.

The remaining circuitry connected to Q1's emitter performs the crystal 'go/no go' function. Diodes D1, D2 and the 100nF capacitor rectify and filter the AC signal from the emitter. The resultant DC voltage is applied to the base of Q2, switching it on and lighting the 'OK' LED whenever oscillation is present.

### Voltage reference

With switch S1 in the righthand position, the voltage reference section of the circuit is powered. This section is very simple and consists of only a voltage reference IC, three capacitors and two resistors.

The MAX6350 (IC1) can operate with an input range of 8-36V, providing an untrimmed output of 5V  $\pm 0.02\%$  (4.999V - 5.001V). Small tantalum capacitors on the input, output and 'NR' (Noise Reduction) pins reduce circuit noise to just 3.0 $\mu$ Vp/p (typical) in the 0.1Hz to 10Hz spectrum. Battery-powered operation ensures that this is not degraded by external (conducted) noise sources.

*Note: the MAX6350 is available in*

*both 8-pin DIP and SO (surface mount) packages. The PC board design accommodates both package styles. We expect that most constructors will opt for the surface mount device, as it is cheaper and easier to obtain.*

Resistors R1 and R2 divide down the MAX6350's +5V output to obtain the 192.3mV calibration voltage. At a minimum, these resistors need to be 0.1% types (see parts list) to achieve the specified 0.2% voltage tolerance.

As you can see, the use of 0.1% resistors degrades circuit performance somewhat. However, the result is a good compromise between accuracy and cost, and is sufficient for meter checking. If you want to use the MiniCal for calibration, then you will need to upgrade to tighter-tolerance resistors in order to meet the basic accuracy specs of your instrument.

Two alternatives for R1 and R2 are shown in the parts list. The 0.01% resistor pair gives a  $\pm 0.04\%$  tolerance

on the 192.3mV output, but they are expensive. Alternatively, you can install the 0.05% 25:1 divider network for a tolerance of about 0.1%, and at a much lower cost.

*Note: the 25:1 divider network consists of two 0.1% resistors (1k $\Omega$  and 25k $\Omega$ ) with a ratio accuracy of 0.05%. The device is supplied in a 3-pin surface-mount (SOT-23) package.*

So why did we choose an odd calibration voltage of 192.3mV instead of a nice round figure? Well, it was simply a convenient choice using available resistor values. Other division ratios could be used but for best results the reference voltage must be close to (but not exceeding) 200mV.

### Construction

All parts mount on a single PC board coded 622 - see Fig.2. If you have surface-mount devices for IC1 and/or R1 and R2, these should be installed first (see Fig.3). You'll need a temperature-controlled soldering iron with a fine chisel tip and small-gauge solder for the job. A bright light, magnifying glass and 0.76mm desoldering braid ('Solder-Wick' size #00) will also prove useful.

Next, on the top side of the board (see Fig.2), install all components in order of height, starting with the wire link, resistors and diodes (D1 and D2). Obviously, if you've mounted the R1/R2 divider on the bottom side, then you shouldn't install anything in the R1 and R2 positions on this side!

Note that all the tantalum capacitors are polarised devices and must be inserted with their positive leads aligned with

### Main Features

- 5.000V  $\pm 0.02\%$  voltage standard
- 192.3mV  $\pm 0.2\%$  voltage standard (optional  $\pm 0.1\%$  or  $\pm 0.04\%$ )
- Two  $\pm 0.1\%$  resistor standards (optional  $\pm 0.01\%$ )
- Crystal-locked frequency reference
- Crystal checker

# Constructional Project

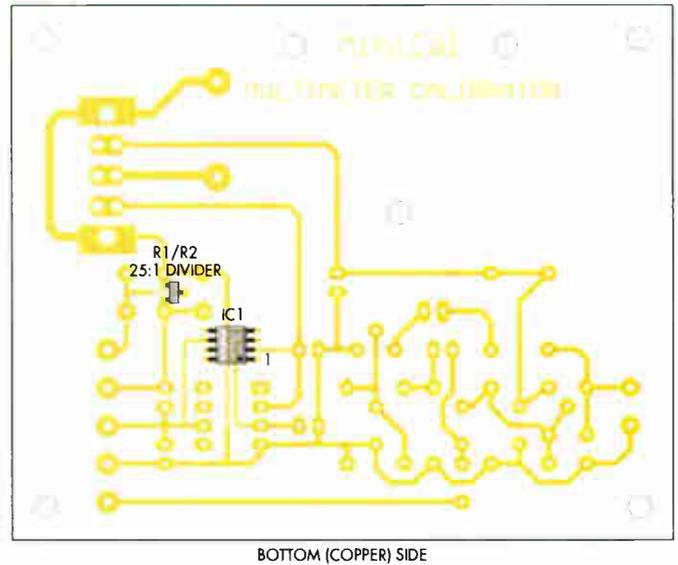
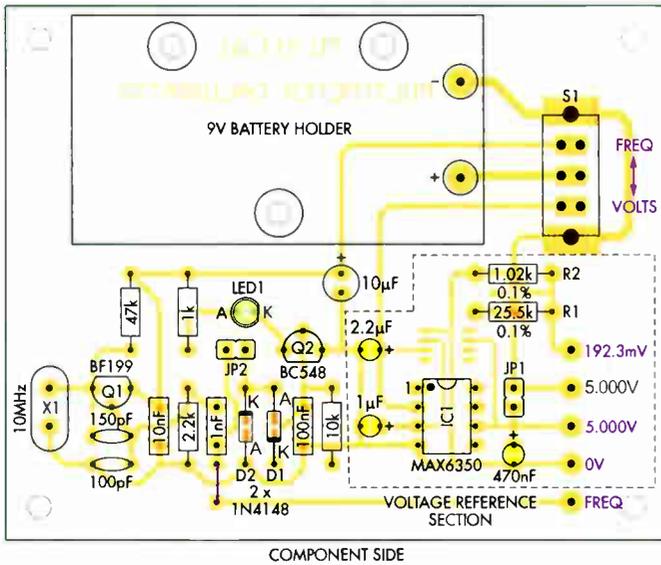


Fig.2: follow this diagram closely when assembling the board. Take care with the orientation of the diodes (D1 and D2) and tantalum capacitors. Note: this final version of the PC board differs slightly from the early version shown in the photographs

Fig.3: the PC board design can accommodate both conventional (DIP-8) and surface-mount (SO-8) package types for IC1. If you have the SO-8 type, then mount it on the copper side of the board as shown here. The optional 25:1 resistor network (R1/R2) also goes on this side.

the '+' symbol marked on the overlay.  
 Install the battery holder last of all. It should be fixed to the PC board with No.4 x 6mm self-tapping screws before soldering.  
 To complete the job, attach small stick-on rubber feet to the underside of the PC board to protect the assembly as well as your desktop.

## Operation

Due to the expected intermittent use of the MiniCal, a power switch has not been included. Simply plug

in a battery and use the slide switch to select between the oscillator function (FREQ) or voltage reference function (VOLTS). Note that the battery voltage must be at least 8V for correct operation of the reference IC.

When measuring the oscillator frequency, the crystal checker function must be disabled by removing the jumper from JP2. This is necessary because the checker circuit loads the oscillator, reducing the signal on the FREQ test pin below the sensitivity level of most multimeters.

Follow the instructions provided with your multimeter regarding calibration. In general, most multimeters should be calibrated on their lowest (basic) range, which is normally 200mV for 3.5 digit models.

As described earlier, accuracy will be about  $\pm 0.2\%$  using  $\pm 0.1\%$  resistors for R1 and R2. This figure is good enough for many general-purpose instruments, which typically specify an accuracy of  $\pm 0.25\%$  at best. Note that calibration instructions usually specify a standard of  $\pm 0.1\%$  or better.

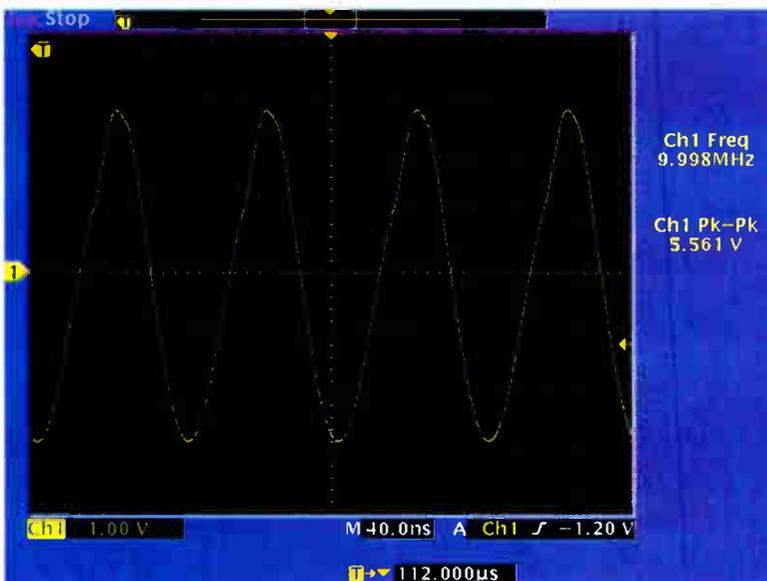
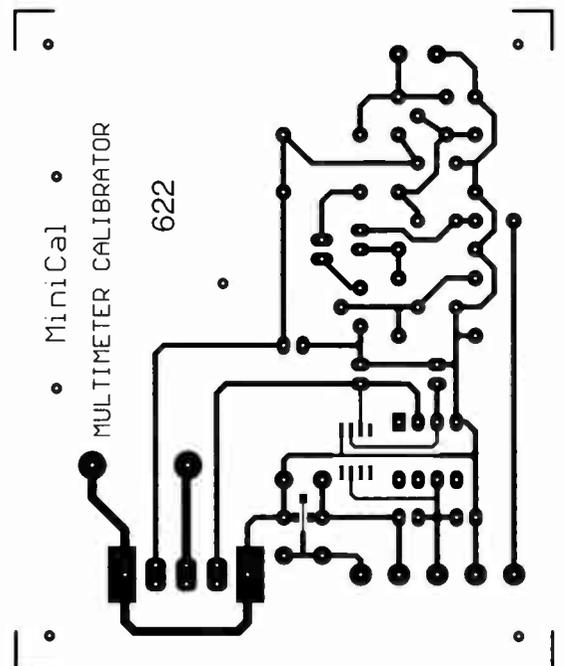


Fig.4: this oscilloscope shot shows the signal on the 'FREQ' test pin with a 10MHz crystal installed. Fig.5 (right) shows the full-size etching pattern for the PC board.



## Parts List – MiniCal

- 1 PC board, code 622, available from the *EPE PCB Service*, size 71mm x 88mm
- 1 10MHz crystal (X1) (user select, see text)
- 1 3mm green LED (LED1)
- 5 PC board pins (stakes)
- 2 2-way 2.54mm SIL headers (JP1, JP2)
- 2 jumper shunts
- 1 miniature DPDT PC-mount slide switch
- 1 9V PC-mount battery holder
- 3 No.4 x 6mm self-tapping screws
- 4 small stick-on rubber feet
- 1 9V battery

### Semiconductors

- 1 MAX6350CPA (DIP) or MAX6350CSA (SMD) voltage reference (IC1) (Farnell)
- 1 BF199 NPN RF transistor (Q1)
- 1 BC548 NPN transistor (Q2)
- 2 1N4148 diodes (D1, D2)

### Capacitors

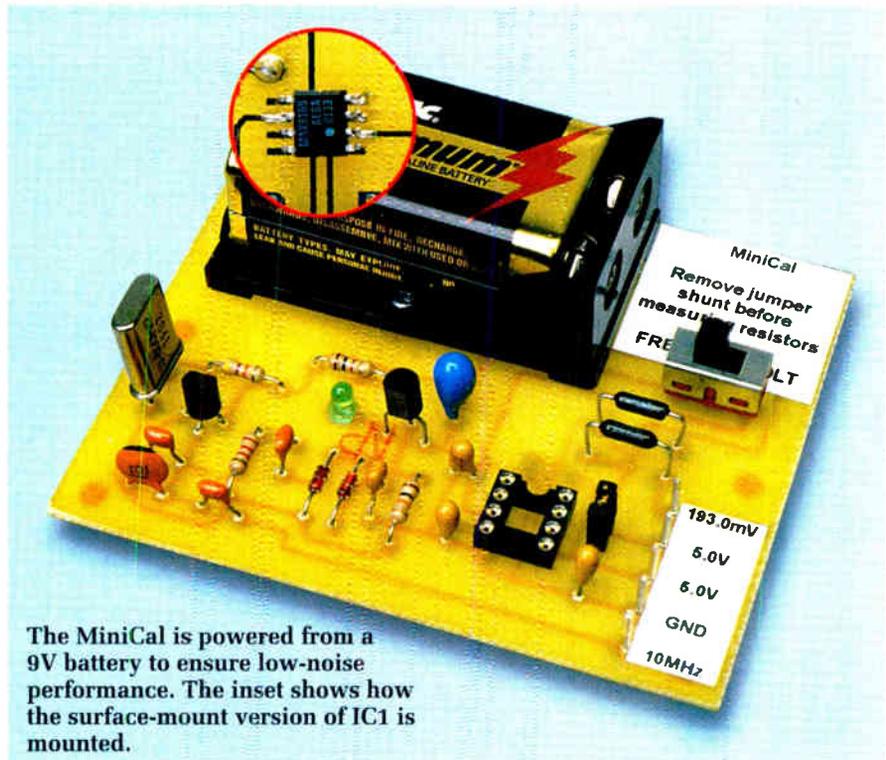
- 1 10 $\mu$ F 16V tantalum
- 1 2.2 $\mu$ F 16V tantalum
- 1 1 $\mu$ F 16V tantalum
- 1 470nF 16V tantalum
- 1 100nF 63V MKT polyester
- 1 10nF 63V MKT polyester
- 1 1nF 63V MKT polyester
- 1 150pF ceramic disc
- 1 100pF ceramic disc

### Resistors (0.25W, 1%)

- 1 47k $\Omega$       1 2.2k $\Omega$
- 1 10k $\Omega$       1 1k $\Omega$
- 1 25.5k $\Omega$  0.1% (R1) (Farnell)
- 1 1.02k $\Omega$  0.1% (R2) (Farnell)
- OR-
- 1 25:1 0.05% resistor network, Vishay MPM series (Farnell)
- OR-
- 1 25k $\Omega$  0.01%, Vishay S102J series (Farnell)
- 1 1k $\Omega$  0.01%, Vishay S102J series (Farnell)

## Table 1: Capacitor Codes

Value	$\mu$ F Code	EIA Code	IEC Code
470nF	0.47 $\mu$ F	474	470n
100nF	0.1 $\mu$ F	104	100n
10nF	.01 $\mu$ F	103	10n
1nF	.001 $\mu$ F	102	1n
150pF	-	151	150p
100pF	-	101	100p



The MiniCal is powered from a 9V battery to ensure low-noise performance. The inset shows how the surface-mount version of IC1 is mounted.

Calibration is normally only applicable to the basic range, with all other ranges depending on that calibration. The 5V output and 0.1% resistors should therefore only be used to check the accuracy of your meter, not to calibrate it. Note that, in use, the jumper shunt (on JP1) must be removed before measuring the 0.1% resistor values.

*Note also that some meters may require special tools and/or knowledge for successful calibration. When in doubt, read the (service) manual first!*

### Meter loading effects

A resistive divider was chosen to generate the millivolt source because it's simple and requires no adjustment. However, the down side to this simplicity is that the meter's input impedance loads the divider network and therefore reduces the reference accuracy.

For example, when a meter with a 10M $\Omega$  input impedance is connected, the reference voltage will fall by about 0.02mV. This corresponds to a 0.01% reduction in accuracy. Assuming you know your meter's input impedance, the loading effect can easily be factored into the calibration where maximum accuracy is required.

### Further reading

Detailed technical information on the MAX6350 voltage reference IC can be downloaded from the Maxim web site at [www.maxim-ic.com](http://www.maxim-ic.com) **EPE**

ANDRE LAMOTHE'S  
**XGAMESTATION**  
 LEARN STEP-BY-STEP HOW TO DESIGN  
 AND BUILD YOUR OWN VIDEO GAME CONSOLE!  
 Design inspired by the Atari 800/2600,  
 Sinclair ZX Spectrum, Apple II & Commodore 64!

Complete Package    eBook    Integrated IDE

5X52 CPU  
80 MIPS!

OPEN SOURCE!

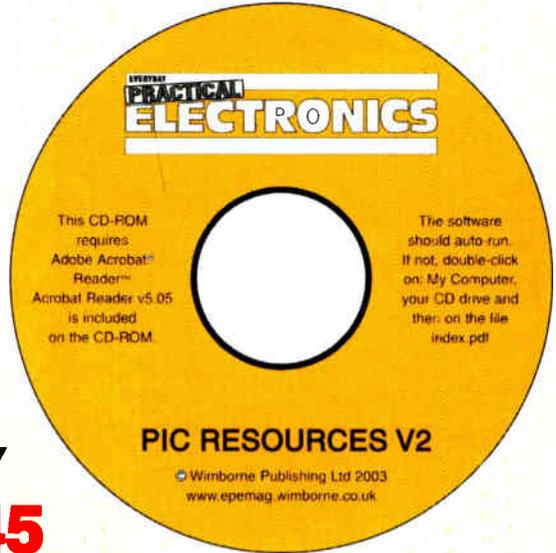
**FEATURES:**

- Great for Hobbyists AND Students!
- Complete Software Development Kit!
- eBook on Designing the XGS Console!
- Parallax SX-Key Compatible!
- Fully Assembled XGS Micro Edition Unit!
- The Fun Way to Learn Embedded Systems!

PAL & NTSC  
COMPATIBLE!

[WWW.XGAMESTATION.COM](http://WWW.XGAMESTATION.COM)  
 SUPPORT@NURVE.NET PH 925.736.2098(USA)

# EPE PIC RESOURCES CD-ROM V2



Version 2 includes the EPE PIC Tutorial V2 series of Supplements (EPE April, May, June 2003)

**ONLY £14.45**  
INCLUDING VAT and P&P

The CD-ROM contains the following Tutorial-related software and texts:

- EPE PIC Tutorial V2 complete series of articles plus demonstration software, John Becker, April, May, June '03
- PIC Toolkit Mk3 (TK3 hardware construction details), John Becker, Oct '01
- PIC Toolkit TK3 for Windows (software details), John Becker, Nov '01

Plus these useful texts to help you get the most out of your PIC programming:

- How to Use Intelligent L.C.D.s, Julyan Ilett, Feb/Mar '97
- PIC16F87x Microcontrollers (Review), John Becker, April '99
- PIC16F87x Mini Tutorial, John Becker, Oct '99
- Using PICs and Keypads, John Becker, Jan '01
- How to Use Graphics L.C.D.s with PICs, John Becker, Feb '01
- PIC16F87x Extended Memory (how to use it), John Becker, June '01
- PIC to Printer Interfacing (dot-matrix), John Becker, July '01
- PIC Magick Musick (use of 40kHz transducers), John Becker, Jan '02
- Programming PIC Interrupts, Malcolm Wiles, Mar/Apr '02
- Using the PIC's PCLATH Command, John Waller, July '02
- EPE StyloPIC (precision tuning musical notes), John Becker, July '02
- Using Square Roots with PICs, Peter Hemsley, Aug '02
- Using TK3 with Windows XP and 2000, Mark Jones, Oct '02
- PIC Macros and Computed GOTOs, Malcolm Wiles, Jan '03
- Asynchronous Serial Communications (RS-232), John Waller, unpublished
- Using I<sup>2</sup>C Facilities in the PIC16F877, John Waller, unpublished
- Using Serial EEPROMs, Gary Moulton, unpublished
- Additional text for EPE PIC Tutorial V2, John Becker, unpublished

NOTE: The PDF files on this CD-ROM are suitable to use on any PC with a CD-ROM drive. They require Adobe Acrobat Reader – included on the CD-ROM

Order on-line from [www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm](http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm) or [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com) (USA \$ prices) or by Phone, Fax, Email or Post.

## EPE PIC RESOURCES V2 CD-ROM ORDER FORM

Please send me ..... (quantity) EPE PIC RESOURCES V2 CD-ROM

Price £14.45 each – includes postage to anywhere in the world.

Name .....

Address .....

.....

.....

..... Post Code .....

I enclose cheque/P.O./bank draft to the value of £ .....

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/ Maestro

£ .....

Card No. ....

Card Security Code ..... (The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)

Valid From ..... Expiry Date .....

Maestro Issue No. ....

SEND TO: **Everyday Practical Electronics,**  
**Wimborne Publishing Ltd.,**  
**Sequoia House, 398a Ringwood Road, Ferndown,**  
**Dorset BH22 9AU.**

Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562.

Email: [orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk](mailto:orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk)

Payments must be by card or in £ Sterling – cheque or bank draft drawn on a UK bank.

Normally supplied within seven days of receipt of order.

Send a copy of this form, or order by letter if you do not wish to cut your issue.

**BECOME A PIC WIZARD WITH THE HELP OF EPE!**

**Laser** 

Why tolerate when you can automate?



Home Automation



KAT5 AV transmission and IR control system



Barix Ethernet based MP3, communications and control systems

[www.laser.com](http://www.laser.com)

Integrators, Installers, Trade and Retail customers welcome



C-Bus Shop

C-Bus and C-Bus Wireless

[www.cbus-shop.com](http://www.cbus-shop.com)

Laser Business Systems Ltd  
Tel: +44 (0) 20 8441 9788  
Fax: +44 (0) 20 8449 0430  
Email: [info@laser.com](mailto:info@laser.com)  
16 Garthland Drive, EN5 3BB

[www.Mechatronics-online.co.uk](http://www.Mechatronics-online.co.uk)  
Mechanical and Electronic Components

Suppliers of Mechanical and Electronic Components to the hobbyist, student and professional.

Robotics and Mechatronics

Screws  
Nuts  
Washers  
Aluminium Sheet  
Rod  
Pvc Sheet  
Gears  
Spacers  
Resistor Kits  
Capacitor Kits  
Transistors  
Integrated circuits  
Microprocessor boards  
Electronic kits  
Motors  
Servos  
Electronic Tools  
Light Engineers Tools  
Prototyping  
Batteries



Visit our website  
[www.Mechatronics-online.co.uk](http://www.Mechatronics-online.co.uk)  
[Sales@mechatronics-online.co.uk](mailto:Sales@mechatronics-online.co.uk)  
Tel: 01442 247040



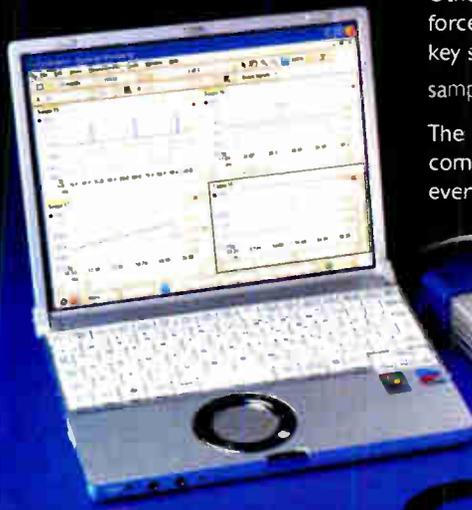
All Major Credit Cards Accepted!

## ElmScan 5 USB Scan Tool

- Diagnose any car with EOBD
- Based on the ELM327 IC
- Supports all EOBD and OBD-II protocols
  - ✓ ISO15765-4 (CAN)
  - ✓ ISO14230-4 (Keyword 2000)
  - ✓ ISO9141-2
  - ✓ J1850 VPW
  - ✓ J1850 PWM
- 9600 or 38400 baud
- Supported by more software than any other OBD interface
- Inexpensive
- Full Speed USB 1.1
- Automatic protocol detection
- Package includes cables, software CD, and Quick Start Guide
- Buy from your local UK distributors!

[www.ElmScan5.com/epe](http://www.ElmScan5.com/epe)

## No Compromise Oscilloscope



Other oscilloscopes in this price range force you to compromise on one of the key specifications:

sampling rate, memory depth or bandwidth.

The PicoScope 5000 series is a no compromise PC oscilloscope at a price every engineer can afford.

[www.picotech.com/scope415](http://www.picotech.com/scope415)

01480 396395

**pico**  
Technology



1GS/s sampling rate

250MHz bandwidth

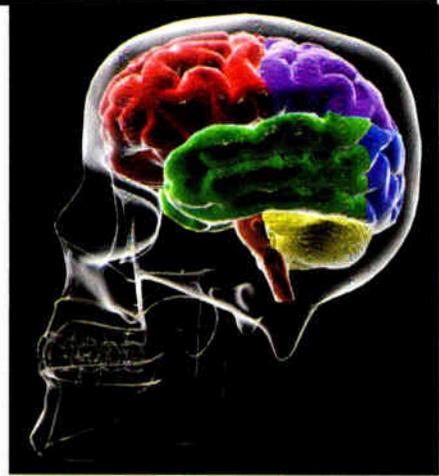
128M sample buffer memory

125MS/s 12 bit AWG built in

PicoScope 5203  
32M buffer £1195

PicoScope 5204  
128M buffer £1795

# Ingenuity Unlimited



**WIN A PICO PC-BASED OSCILLOSCOPE WORTH £799**

- 20MHz Analogue Bandwidth Dual Channel Storage Oscilloscope
- Spectrum Analyser
- Multimeter
- Frequency Meter
- USB Interface.

If you have a novel circuit idea which would be of use to other readers then a Pico Technology PC-based oscilloscope could be yours.

Every 12 months, Pico Technology will be awarding a PicoScope 3206 digital storage oscilloscope for the best IU submission. In addition a PicoScope 2105 Handheld 'Scope worth £199 will be presented to the runner up.

Our regular round-up of readers' own circuits. We pay between £10 and £50 for all material published, depending on length and technical merit. We're looking for novel applications and circuit designs, not simply mechanical, electrical or software ideas. Ideas *must be the reader's own work* and **must not have been published or submitted for publication elsewhere**. The circuits shown have NOT been proven by us. *Ingenuity Unlimited* is open to ALL abilities, but items for consideration in this column should be typed or word-processed, with a brief circuit description (between 100 and 500 words maximum) and include a full circuit diagram showing all component values. **Please draw all circuit schematics as clearly as possible**. Send your circuit ideas to: *Ingenuity Unlimited*, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., Sequoia House, 398a Ringwood Road, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9AU. (We do not accept submissions for IU via email.) Your ideas could earn you some cash and a prize!

## Micropower Cell Monitor – *Striving For Equality*

**T**HE circuit shown in Fig.1 will monitor the charge on all the cells in a battery pack. A series-connected battery pack of several NiCad or NiMh cells is very commonly used to provide power for portable projects and devices. However, all cells are not created equal and this can lead eventually to the premature failure of one or more of the cells in the pack.

Consider the situation when one of the cells in a pack has been depleted before the others (even a tiny capacity variation between cells will inevitably lead to this situation). Although the overall pack voltage may still be sufficient for the powered device, the single depleted cell can actually become reverse biased (reversed charged) while load current is still being drawn.

The reverse bias on the cell will actually lead to considerable cell damage, which then leads to even earlier depletion after the next charge cycle. So even a tiny capacity shortage in one of the cells can lead to a massive capacity shortage after a few cycles.

The circuit here monitors the voltage across every cell in a pack (you simply need

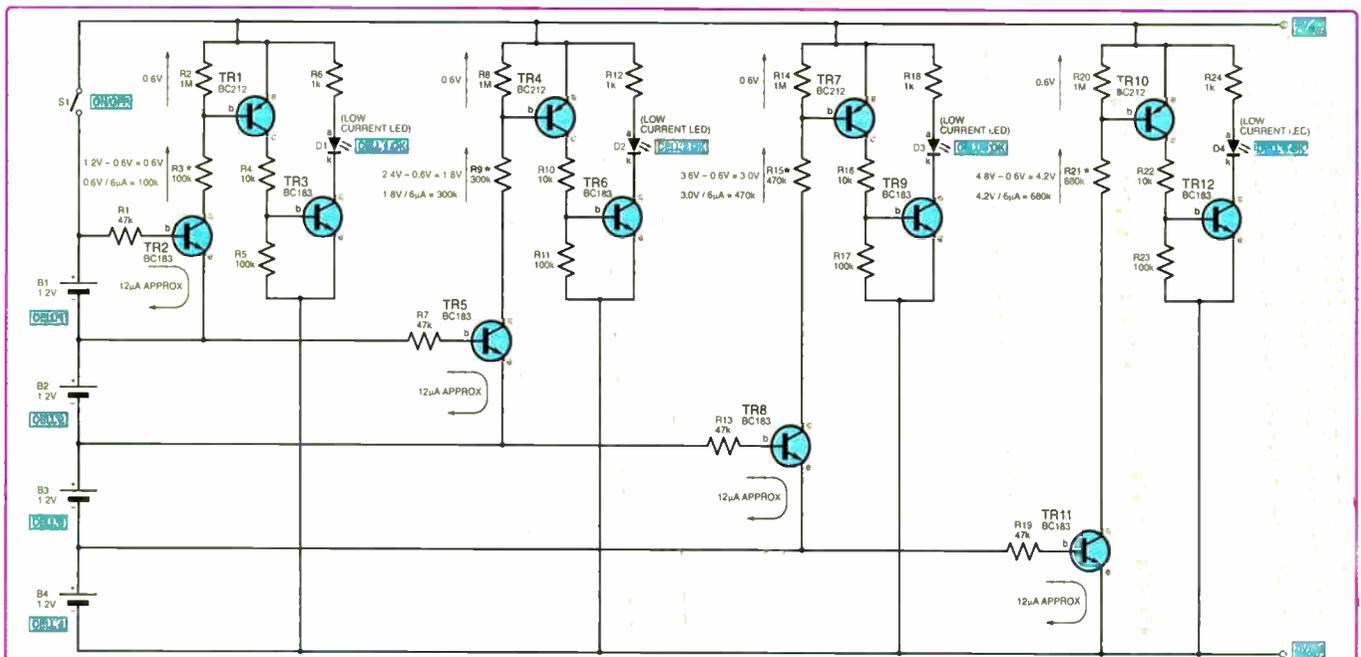


Fig.1. Circuit diagram for the Micropower Cell Monitor

access to all the cell connections). If any cell's voltage drops below around 0.7V, then its associated transistor will turn off and the cell indicator LED will extinguish.

So, while you're using your equipment you can ensure that you switch off and recharge as soon as any of the status LEDs go out, thereby lengthening the life of the cells. You could even choose to replace just the cell(s) that are failing too soon, thereby increasing the capacity of the whole pack without replacing the whole lot in one go.

While the main power switch is off, the current consumption of the cell monitor is extremely low (around 20µA per cell). Switched on, there is, of course, the extra consumption of the individual LEDs. The cell consumption (of the circuit) is in fact less than 1/20th of a standard AA cell's self-discharge. If you ensure that the circuit is active only when the equipment itself is powered, then it is highly likely

that the monitor's consumption will be only a tiny proportion of the equipment's consumption.

The circuit is easily adapted for any number of cells, just add extra stages. To keep current consumption at a minimum though, please ensure that the resistors marked with an asterisk are calculated to allow approximately 6µA of current through each at the voltage that appears across it.

For example, resistors R3, R9, R15 and R21 drop a progressively higher voltage as more of the battery pack's cells are seen by each successive stage. Each stage sees approximately 1.2V more than the preceding stage. So, roughly, add 200kΩ to the resistor value for each extra stage. It doesn't need to be exact at all, it's just a current consumption issue, little to do with thresholds.

Finally, remember that each stage needs connections to the supply rails (+V<sub>out</sub> and

## INGENUITY UNLIMITED

### BE INTERACTIVE

IU is your forum where you can offer other readers the benefit of your Ingenuity. Share those ideas, earn some cash and possibly a prize.



GND (0V) rails) as well as the connections to each cell.

**Jez Siddons**  
Chapel-en-le-Frith

## 10V to 15V Battery Voltmeter – *Currently Charging*

**A**FTER suffering alternator problems on my car, I decided to build a limited range meter to monitor its battery voltage from the cigar lighter socket. The circuit is shown in Fig.2.

The circuit uses a 741 op amp, IC1, as a voltage comparator, with its non-inverting input (pin 3) held at a constant 6.8V by Zener diode D1 and resistor R1. Its inverting input (pin 2) is fed by a fraction of the battery voltage via potential divider network R2/VR1/R3. This divider network holds the inverting input at 68% of the input voltage, so when the battery voltage is 10V, both inputs are at the same voltage and no current flows through the meter. VR1 should be

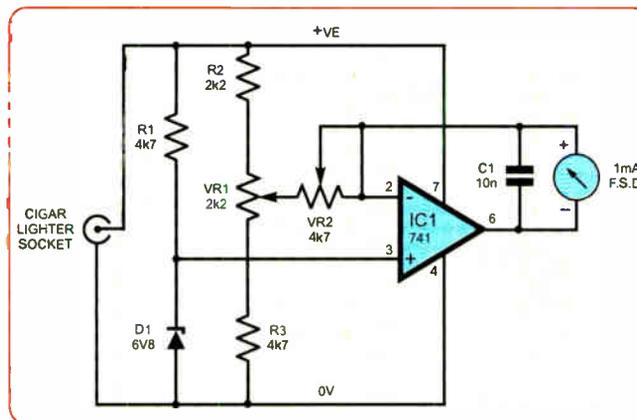


Fig.2. Circuit diagram for the 10V to 15V Battery Voltmeter

adjusted to ensure that the meter reads zero at 10V input voltage.

As the battery voltage increases from 10V, the op amp input voltages start to differ, so an output current flows through the meter, and back through VR2 into the potential divider network to hold the inverting input at 6.8V. The value of this current can be adjusted by VR2 so that the meter full scale deflection can be set to 15V.

The 10nF capacitor, C1, is needed to ensure the stability of the op amp, and omitting it could result in false readings.

It was found that with a good car alternator, the battery voltage should be just over 14V, and should fall only very slightly when the headlights are switched on.

**P.A. Tomlinson,**  
East Yorkshire



# EPE BINDERS

**KEEP YOUR MAGAZINES SAFE –  
RING US NOW!**

This ring binder uses a special system to allow the issues to be easily removed and re-inserted without any damage. A nylon strip slips over each issue and this passes over the four rings in the binder, thus holding the magazine in place.

The binders are finished in hard-wearing royal blue p.v.c. with the magazine logo in gold on the spine. They will keep your issues neat and tidy but allow you to remove them for use easily.

The price is £7.95 plus £3.50 post and packing. If you order more than one binder add £1 postage for each binder after the initial £3.50 postage charge (overseas readers the postage is £6.00 each to everywhere except Australia and Papua New Guinea which costs £10.50 each).

Send your payment in £s sterling cheque or PO (Overseas readers send £ sterling bank draft, or cheque drawn on a UK bank or pay by card), to **Everyday Practical Electronics, Wimborne Publishing Ltd, Sequoia House, 398a Ringwood Road, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9AU.**

Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562.

E-mail: [editorial@epemag.wimborne.co.uk](mailto:editorial@epemag.wimborne.co.uk)

Web site: <http://www.epemag.co.uk>

Order on-line from:

[www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm](http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm)

We also accept card payments. Mastercard, Visa, Amex, Diners Club or Switch (minimum card order £5). Send your card number and card expiry date plus Switch Issue No. with your order.



We can supply back issues of *EPE* by post, most issues from the past five years are available. An *EPE* index for the last five years is also available at [www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk) or see order form below. Alternatively, indexes are published in the December issue for that year. Where we are unable to provide a back issue a photocopy of any *one article* (or *one part* of a series) can be purchased for the same price. Issues from Jan. 99 are available on CD-ROM – see next page – and back issues from recent years are also available to download from [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com).

Please make sure all components are still available before commencing any project from a back-dated issue.

## DID YOU MISS THESE?

### MAR '06 Photocopies only

**PROJECTS** • PortaPAL Public Address Amplifier – Part 1 • Telescope Interface • Power Up • Video – Audio Booster  
**FEATURES** • Teach-In 2006 – Part 5 • Practically Speaking • Circuit Surgery • Techno Talk • PIC 'N' Mix • Net Work – The Internet Page

### APR '06 Photocopies only

**PROJECTS** • A Programmable Continuity Tester • Omni Pendulum • PortaPAL Public Address Amplifier – Part 2 • 'Smart' Slave Flash Trigger  
**FEATURES** • Teach-In 2006 – Part 6 • Consumer Electronics Show • E-Chip Review • Techno Talk • PIC 'N' Mix • Net Work – The Internet Page

### MAY '06

**PROJECTS** • LED Lighting For Your Car • Smart Card Reader and Programmer • Nail Sniffer and Volts Hound • Digital Reaction Timer  
**FEATURES** • Teach-In 2006 – Part 7 • Practically Speaking • Ingenuity Unlimited • Circuit Surgery • Techno Talk • PIC 'N' Mix • Net Work – The Internet Page

### JUN '06

**PROJECTS** • Poor Man's Metal Locator • Widyg Box Distortion Effects For Your Guitar • Phone Ring & Test • Digital Instrument Display For Cars – Part 1.  
**FEATURES** • Interface • Circuit Surgery • Ingenuity Unlimited • Techno Talk • PIC 'N' Mix • Teach-In 2006 – Part 8 • Net Work – The Internet Page

### JUL '06 Photocopies only

**PROJECTS** • PIC Sudoku Unit • A Dirt Cheap High Current Bench Supply • PC Power Monitor • Digital Instrument Display For Cars – Part 2.  
**FEATURES** • Teach-In 2006 – Part 9 • Ingenuity Unlimited • Practically Speaking • Circuit Surgery • Techno Talk • PIC 'N' MIX • Net Work – The Internet Page



### AUG '06

**PROJECTS** • Loudspeaker Level Meter • Telephone Dialler for Burglar Alarms • Adjustable DC-DC Converter for Cars • High Intensity Torch  
**FEATURES** • Circuit Surgery • Techno Talk • Teach-In 2006 – Part 10 • PIC 'N' Mix • Interface • Ingenuity Unlimited • Net Work – The Internet Page

### SEPT '06

**PROJECTS** • Low Cost 50 MHz Frequency Meter • Smart Mixture Display for Your Car • Human Powered LED Torches • Water Level Gauge  
**FEATURES** • Teach-In 2006 – Part 11 • Ingenuity Unlimited • Circuit Surgery • Techno Talk • PIC 'N' Mix • Practically Speaking • Net Work – The Internet Page

### OCT '06

**PROJECTS** • Studio 350 Power Amplifier - Part 1 • Fridge Door-Open Alarm • Through-Glass Alarm • Linear Supply for 1W Star LEDs  
**FEATURES** • Ingenuity Unlimited • Circuit Surgery • Techno Talk • PIC 'N' Mix • Interface • Net Work – The Internet Page

### NOV '06

**PROJECTS** • Giant LED Message Display • Micropower Battery Protector • Quick Brake • Studio 350 Power Amplifier – Part 2  
**FEATURES** • C For PICs – Part 1 • Ingenuity Unlimited • Circuit Surgery • Techno Talk • PIC 'N' Mix • Practically Speaking • Net Work – The Internet Page

### DEC '06

**PROJECTS** • USB Power Injector • RGB To Component Video Converter • Lapel Microphone Adaptor For PA Systems • Mind Trainer  
**FEATURES** • C For PICs – Part 2 • Circuit Surgery • Interface • Ingenuity Unlimited • Techno Talk • PIC 'N' Mix • Net Work – The Internet Page

### JAN '07

**PROJECTS** • Balanced Microphone Preamp • Jumping Spider • High Efficiency Power Supply For 1W Luxeon Star LEDs • Charger For Deep-Cycle 12V Batteries – Part 1  
**FEATURES** • C For PICs – Part 3 • Circuit Surgery • Practically Speaking • Techno Talk • PIC 'N' Mix • Net Work – The Internet Page



### FEB '07

**PROJECTS** • PIC Digital Geiger Counter • Courtesy Light Delay • Programmable Robot • Charger for Deep Cycle 12V Batteries – Part 2  
**FEATURES** • C For PICs – Part 4 • Techno Talk • PIC 'N' Mix • Interface • Ingenuity Unlimited • Circuit Surgery • Net Work – The Internet Page

### MAR '07

**PROJECTS** • PIC Polyphonium – Part 1 • Lap Counter for Swimming Pools • IR Remote Checker • SMS Controller – Part 1  
**FEATURES** • Techno Talk • Practically Speaking • PIC 'N' Mix • Ingenuity Unlimited • Circuit Surgery • Net Work – The Internet Page

### APR '07

**PROJECTS** • Students' 20W Amp Module • Star Power • PIC Polyphonium – Part 2 • SMS Controller – Part 2  
**FEATURES** • Ingenuity Unlimited • PIC 'N' Mix • Interface • Visual C Training Course Review • Circuit Surgery • Net Work – The Internet Page



### MAY '07

**PROJECTS** • Energy Meter – Part 1 • Bass Extender • Caravan Lights Check • SMS Controller Add-Ons  
**FEATURES** • Ingenuity Unlimited • Circuit Surgery • Practically Speaking • Techno Talk • PIC 'N' Mix • Net Work – The Internet Page

### JUN '07

**PROJECTS** • Bat Sonar • 3V to 9V Converter • A Poor Man's Q Meter • Energy Meter – Part 2.  
**FEATURES** • The Power of Mechatronics – Part 1 • Using MPLAB – Part 1 • Circuit Surgery • Interface • PIC 'N' Mix • Ingenuity Unlimited • Network – The Internet Page • Techno Talk • Free Mechatronics CD-ROM.

## BACK ISSUES ONLY £4.00 each inc. UK p&p.

Overseas prices £4.75 each surface mail, £5.75 each airmail.

We can also supply issues from earlier years: 2002 (only Dec.), 2003 (except June), 2004 (except June, July, Oct. and Dec.), 2005 (except Feb., Nov., Dec.), 2006 (except Jan., Feb., Mar., Apr. and July). Where we do not have an issue a photocopy of any *one article* or *one part* of a series can be provided at the same price.

### ORDER FORM – BACK ISSUES – PHOTOCOPIES– INDEXES

Send back issues dated .....

Send photocopies of (article title and issue date) .....

Send copies of last five years indexes (£4.00 for five inc. p&p – Overseas £4.75 surface, £5.75 airmail)

Name .....

Address .....

Tel: .....

I enclose cheque/P.O./bank draft to the value of £ .....

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Maestro £ .....

Card No. .... Maestro Issue No. ....

Valid From ..... Card Expiry Date ..... Card Security Code .....

(The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)

SEND TO: Everyday Practical Electronics, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., Sequoia House, 398a Ringwood Road, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9AU.

Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562.

E-mail: [orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk](mailto:orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk) On-line Shop: [www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm](http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm)

Payments must be in £ sterling – cheque or bank draft drawn on a UK bank. Normally supplied within seven days of receipt of order.

Send a copy of this form, or order by letter if you do not wish to cut your issue.

M0707

# STORE YOUR BACK ISSUES ON CD-ROMS



**VOL 16  
NOW AVAILABLE**

**ONLY  
£14.45 each**  
including VAT  
and p&p

A great way to buy *EPE* Back Issues – our CD-ROMs contain back issues from our *EPE Online* website plus bonus articles, all the relevant PIC software and web links. Note: no free gifts are included.

- VOL 1: BACK ISSUES** – January 1999 to June 1999  
Plus some bonus material from Nov and Dec 1998
- VOL 2: BACK ISSUES** – July 1999 to December 1999
- VOL 3: BACK ISSUES** – January 2000 to June 2000
- VOL 4: BACK ISSUES** – July 2000 to December 2000
- VOL 5: BACK ISSUES** – January 2001 to June 2001
- VOL 6: BACK ISSUES** – July 2001 to December 2001
- VOL 7: BACK ISSUES** – January 2002 to June 2002
- VOL 8: BACK ISSUES** – July 2002 to December 2002
- VOL 9: BACK ISSUES** – January 2003 to June 2003
- VOL 10: BACK ISSUES** – July 2003 to December 2003
- VOL 11: BACK ISSUES** – January 2004 to June 2004
- VOL 12: BACK ISSUES** – July 2004 to December 2004
- VOL 13: BACK ISSUES** – January 2005 to June 2005
- VOL 14: BACK ISSUES** – July 2005 to December 2005
- VOL 15: BACK ISSUES** – January 2006 to June 2006
- VOL 16: BACK ISSUES** – July 2006 to December 2006

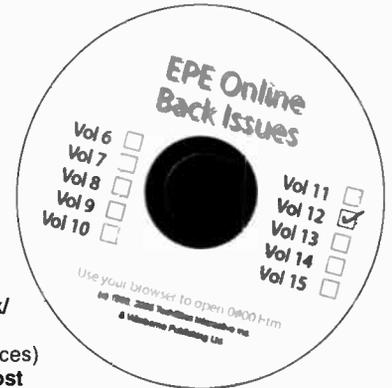
NOTE: These CD-ROMs are suitable for use on any PC with a CD-ROM drive. They require Adobe Acrobat Reader (available free from the Internet – [www.adobe.com/acrobat](http://www.adobe.com/acrobat))

## WHAT IS INCLUDED

All volumes include the *EPE Online* editorial content of every listed issue, plus all the available **PIC Project Codes** for the PIC projects published in those issues. Please note that we are unable to answer technical queries or provide data on articles that are more than five years old. Please also ensure that all components are still available before commencing construction of a project from a back issue. Note: Some supplements etc. can be downloaded free from the Library on the *EPE Online* website at [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com). No advertisements are included in Volumes 1 and 2; from Volume 5 onwards the available relevant software for *Interface* articles is also included.

## EXTRA ARTICLES – ON ALL VOLUMES

**BASIC SOLDERING GUIDE** – Alan Winstanley's internationally acclaimed fully illustrated guide. **UNDERSTANDING PASSIVE COMPONENTS** – Introduction to the basic principles of passive components. **HOW TO USE INTELLIGENT L.C.D.s**, by Julian Ilett – An utterly practical guide to interfacing and programming intelligent liquid crystal display modules. **PhyzyB COMPUTERS BONUS ARTICLE 1** – Signed and Unsigned Binary Numbers. By Clive "Max" Maxfield and Alvin Brown. **PhyzyB COMPUTERS BONUS ARTICLE 2** – Creating an Event Counter. By Clive "Max" Maxfield and Alvin Brown. **INTERGRAPH COMPUTER SYSTEMS 3D GRAPHICS** – A chapter from Intergraph's book that explains computer graphics technology. **FROM RUSSIA WITH LOVE**, by Barry Fox – Russian rockets launching American Satellites. **PC ENGINES**, by Ernest Flint – The evolution of Intel's microprocessors. **THE END TO ALL DISEASE**, by Aubrey Scoon – The original work of Rife. **COLLECTING AND RESTORING VINTAGE RADIOS**, by Paul Stenning. **THE LIFE & WORKS OF KONRAD ZUSE** – a brilliant pioneer in the evolution of computers.



Order on-line from  
[www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/  
shopdoor.htm](http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm)  
or [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com) (USA \$ prices)  
or by phone, Fax, E-mail or Post

## BACK ISSUES CD-ROM ORDER FORM

Please send me the following Back Issue CD-ROMs. Volume Numbers: .....

Price £14.45 each – includes postage to anywhere in the world.

Name .....

Address .....

Post Code .....

I enclose cheque/P.O./bank draft to the value of £ .....

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners

Club/Maestro

£ .....

Card No. ....

Card Security Code ..... (The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)

Valid From ..... Expiry Date .....

Maestro Issue No. ....

SEND TO: **Everyday Practical Electronics,  
Wimborne Publishing Ltd., Sequoia House, 398a Ringwood  
Road, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9AU.**

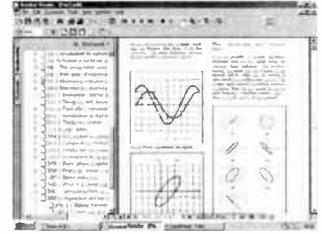
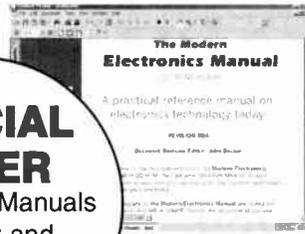
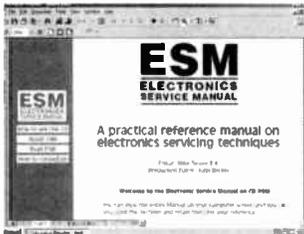
Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562.  
E-mail: [orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk](mailto:orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk)

Payments must be by card or in £ Sterling – cheque or bank draft drawn on a UK bank  
Normally supplied within seven days of receipt of order.

# ELECTRONICS MANUALS ON CD-ROM £29.95 EACH

## ELECTRONICS SERVICE MANUAL

## THE MODERN ELECTRONICS MANUAL



**SPECIAL OFFER**  
Order both Manuals together and **SAVE £10**

### Everything you need to know to get started in repairing electronic equipment

- Around 900 pages • Fundamental principles • Troubleshooting techniques • Servicing techniques • Choosing and using test equipment • Reference data • Manufacturers' web links
- Easy-to-use Adobe Acrobat format • Clear and simple layout
- Vital safety precautions • Professionally written • Supplements

**SAFETY:** Safety Regulations, Electrical Safety and First Aid.  
**UNDERPINNING KNOWLEDGE:** Electrical and Electronic Principles, Active and Passive Components, Circuit Diagrams, Circuit Measurements, Radio, Computers, Valves and Manufacturers' Data, etc.  
**PRACTICAL SKILLS:** Learn how to identify Electronic Components, Avoid Static Hazards, Carry Out Soldering and Wiring, Remove and Replace Components.  
**TEST EQUIPMENT:** How to Choose and Use Test Equipment, Assemble a Toolkit, Set Up a Workshop, and Get the Most from Your Multimeter and Oscilloscope, etc.  
**SERVICING TECHNIQUES:** The Manual includes vital guidelines on how to Service Audio Amplifiers. The Supplements include similar guidelines for Radio Receivers, TV Receivers, Cassette Recorders, Video Recorders, Personal Computers, etc.  
**TECHNICAL NOTES:** Commencing with the IBM PC, this section and the Supplements deal with a very wide range of specific types of equipment – radios, TVs, cassette recorders, amplifiers, video recorders etc.  
**REFERENCE DATA:** Diodes, Small-Signal Transistors, Power Transistors, Thyristors, Triacs and Field Effect Transistors. Supplements include Operational Amplifiers, Logic Circuits, Optoelectronic Devices, etc.

### The essential reference work for everyone studying electronics

- Over 800 pages • In-depth theory • Projects to build • Detailed assembly instructions • Full components checklists • Extensive data tables • Manufacturers' web links
- Easy-to-use Adobe Acrobat format • Clear and simple layout • Comprehensive subject range • Professionally written • Supplements

**BASIC PRINCIPLES:** Electronic Components and their Characteristics; Circuits Using Passive Components; Power Supplies; The Amateur Electronics Workshop; The Uses of Semiconductors; Digital Electronics; Operational Amplifiers; Introduction to Physics, including practical experiments; Semiconductors and Digital Instruments.

**CIRCUITS TO BUILD:** The Base Manual describes 12 projects including a Theremin and a Simple TENS Unit.

**ESSENTIAL DATA:** Extensive tables on diodes, transistors, thyristors and triacs, digital and linear i.c.s.

**EXTENSIVE GLOSSARY:** Should you come across a technical word, phrase or abbreviation you're not familiar with, simply look up the glossary and you'll find a comprehensive definition in plain English.

The Manual also covers **Safety** and provides web links to component and equipment **Manufacturers and Suppliers**.

Full contents list available online at: [www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk](http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk)

**SUPPLEMENTS:** Additional CD-ROMs each containing approximately 500 pages of additional information on specific areas of electronics are available for £19.95 each. Information on the availability and content of each Supplement CD-ROM will be sent to you.

**Presentation:** CD-ROM suitable for any modern PC. Requires Adobe Acrobat Reader which is included on the CD-ROM.

Wimborne Publishing Ltd., Sequoia House, 398a Ringwood Road, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9AU. Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562.

**PLEASE** send me



THE MODERN ELECTRONICS MANUAL CD-ROM

ELECTRONICS SERVICE MANUAL CD-ROM

I enclose payment of £29.95 (for one Manual) or £49.90 for both Manuals (saving £10 by ordering both together).

FULL NAME

(PLEASE PRINT)

ADDRESS

POSTCODE

SIGNATURE

I enclose cheque/PO in UK pounds payable to Wimborne Publishing Ltd.

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Switch/Maestro

Card No

Maestro Issue No

Valid From

Expiry Date

Card Security Code

(The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)

### ORDER FORM

Simply complete and return the order form with your payment to the following address:

Wimborne Publishing Ltd,  
Sequoia House, 398a Ringwood  
Road, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND  
Price includes postage to anywhere in  
the World

We will happily exchange any faulty CD-ROMs but since the content can be printed out we do not offer a refund on these items.

Your CD-ROM(s) will be posted to you by first class mail or airmail, normally within four working days of receipt of your order



Professional possibilities with your digital camera!

By Terry de Vaux-Balbirnie BSc

# Digi-Flash Slave

**D**IGITAL cameras have advanced enormously over the past few years. The author bought his first one in 1998 – a one megapixel unit costing almost £600. Now, digital cameras having a resolution of six megapixels or more are available at a fraction of that price.

Although 'point and shoot' digital cameras may be fine for outdoor shots, users often report that photographs taken indoors are disappointing. The tiny built-in flash units are barely adequate for anything but snapping at parties or as 'fill-in' illumination for outdoor work. For serious indoor photography, more light is needed and preferably provided by more than one flash unit.

### Convenience

Even so, the flash built into the camera is convenient and, for many users, this is the overriding consideration. Any drawbacks will probably have been dismissed as inevitable. One obvious problem is the shadow cast

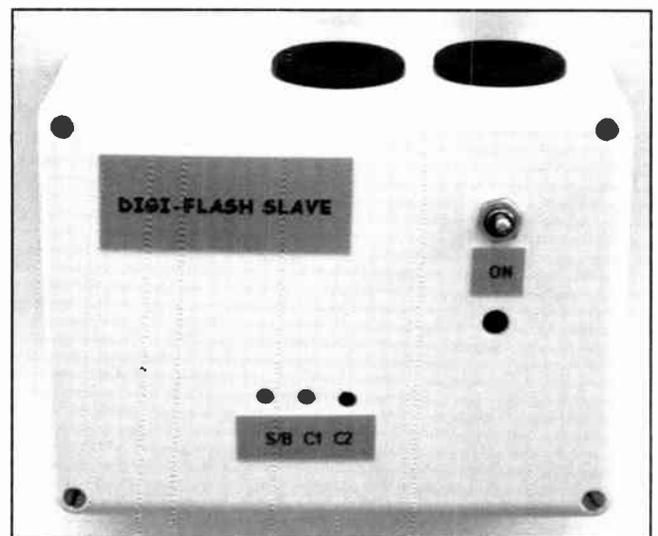
on a surface behind the subject. This appears larger than the subject itself and displaced from it slightly.

Because a flash tube is a small source of illumination it gives a dark, sharp-edged shadow compared with that provided by a larger light source. Professional photographers 'soften' shadows by rotating the flash head so that the light reflects from a large surface such as a wall, ceiling or flash umbrella. This, in effect, makes the light source larger. This cannot be done with a fixed flash that always points to the front.

Another problem with the built-in flash is that the subject's pupils have a crimson appearance. This 'red-eye'

is caused by light reflecting from the retina, which is rich in blood vessels. Since the light reflects straight back to the camera's lens, red-eye is a particular problem with point-and-shoot equipment.

It is more evident in dim light because the iris is wide open. On many



# Constructional Project

cameras, there is a 'red-eye correction lamp' which switches on just before the flash fires. This causes the iris to close a little and so makes the effect less noticeable. This is not usually very effective and red-eye can only be properly eliminated by placing the light source, or sources, some distance to the side of the camera's lens.

## Two is better than one

Two or more flash units can give much better results than the built-in one. One arrangement is shown in Fig.1. Flash units A and B illuminate each side of the subject. If they are equally powerful, one should be placed a little closer than the other. This avoids the 'flat' result obtained when the subject is evenly illuminated.

Reflectors are used to soften the shadows and a further flash might be used to highlight the hair, for example. Since the flash units are placed to the side of the camera, red-eye is eliminated. Even a single auxiliary flash can give good results if the light is reflected from a large surface placed behind the camera position.

Suitable flash units for this type of work are not expensive. Medium-powered battery operated equipment is usually adequate and may be bought on an on-line auction for a few pounds. Reflecting surfaces may be home-made using sheets of foam polystyrene.

It will be best if the camera can be switched to 'manual' to allow the exposure to be adjusted for the extra light. It would be a good idea to check that this is possible with your equipment. However, if it cannot be done and the camera is used on 'automatic', you might be able to compensate for exposure errors using imaging software. More will be said about this later.

## Master and slave

The circuit described here is for a digital camera flash slave unit. Its purpose is to pick up light from the camera's flash (the master) and use it to trigger one or more remote units (slaves). This overcomes the problem of there being no socket on the camera to connect auxiliary flash units. Also, and very importantly, there are no connections made to the camera so there is no possibility of a high voltage pulse from a slave flash damaging it.

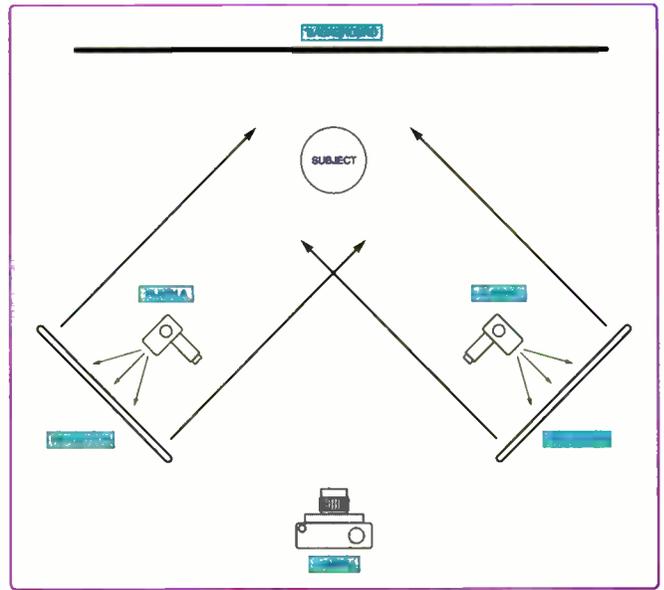


Fig.1: Two or more flash slaves can produce better results than a single built-in unit

It is important to note that a flash slave unit made for a traditional outfit is unlikely to work with a digital camera. This is because many popular models give two flashes when taking a photograph rather than one. The 'pre-flash' can have several functions, such as to set the intensity of the main flash and to adjust the white balance. Since a conventional circuit would trigger the slave units on the pre-flash, they would fire too early and fail to synchronise with the shutter.

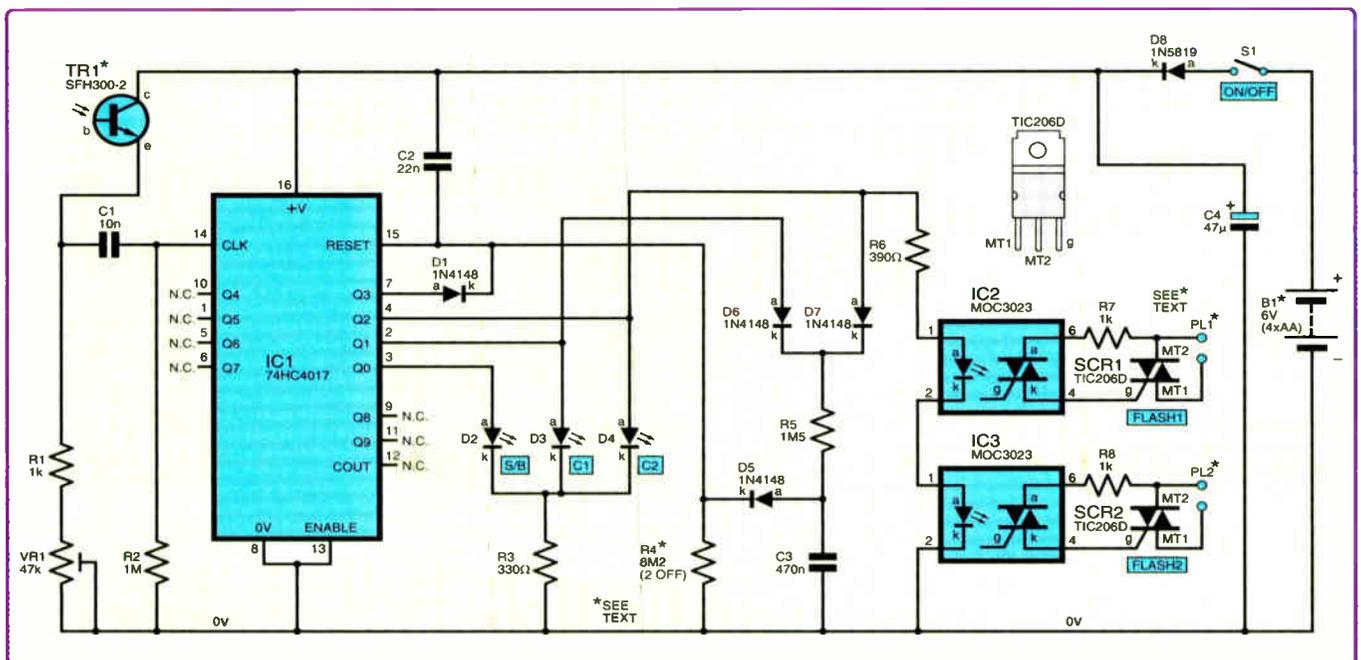


Fig.2: Complete circuit diagram for the Digi-Flash Slave. Optical isolation provided by IC2 and IC3 prevents any high voltage pulse destroying semiconductors in the circuit.

## Initial checks

Some digital cameras do not use a preflash so you should find out before proceeding. However, if your camera is a Canon, Olympus, Epson or Nikon it is most likely to use one. You can usually see the double flash if you observe from a distance. If not, check with the manufacturer. Find out also that your camera gives only *one* preflash – there are some professional Nikon and Olympus single-lens reflex cameras (and probably others) that use two.

Slave flash circuits designed for a digital camera must therefore ignore any preflash and there are two possible approaches. One is to count the flashes and disregard the first one. The other is to use a time delay so that, when the preflash is detected, the slave units trigger a little later so that they synchronise. This circuit is of the first type.

## Circuit description

The complete circuit for the Digi-Flash Slave is shown in Fig.2. Current is drawn from the 6V battery pack, B1, via on-off switch S1 and diode D8. Capacitor C4 provides a reserve of energy and allows the circuit to operate effectively when the battery is nearing the end of its service life. The diode protects the circuit against connecting the supply the wrong way round. The specified diode is a Schottky device. This minimises the forward voltage drop, which is 'lost' to the circuit.

When phototransistor TR1 detects light from the master flash, the voltage between its collector (c) and emitter (e) falls momentarily. This results in an increased voltage appearing across resistor R1 and preset VR1, and hence at the left-hand side of capacitor C1. The voltage pulse is transferred by C1 to the clock input (pin 14) of decade counter IC1. Resistor R2 maintains this in a normally-low condition which prevents false triggering.

The purpose of C1 is to provide AC coupling between TR1 and IC1, which makes the circuit practically immune from slow changes in light level. The quiescent voltage appearing across R1/VR1 is dependent on the ambient light level and VR1's adjustment – it is set for correct operation at the end of construction.

## Counting pulses

Decade counter IC1 has ten outputs (Q0 to Q9) which go high in turn as

## Parts List – Digi-Flash Slave

1 PC board, code 625 available from the <i>EPE PCB Service</i> , size 68.5mm x 52mm	1 1N5819 40V 1A Schottky diode (D8)
1 plastic case, size 102mm x 78mm x 38mm	1 SFH300-2 phototransistor or similar – see text (TR1)
4 AA-type alkaline 1.5V cells (B1)	2 TIC206D 400V 4A triacs (SCR1, SCR2)
1 four-cell (AA) battery holder, with leads and clips	1 74HC4017 decode counter – see text (IC1)
1 miniature toggle or rocker switch (S1)	2 MOC3023 opto-coupled triacs (IC2, IC3)
2 3-pin panel type plugs – see text (PL1, PL2)	<b>Capacitors</b>
2 line-sockets to fit 3-pin plugs – see text (SK1, SK2)	1 10nF polyester, 5mm pitch (C1)
2 6-pin DIL sockets (IC2, IC3)	1 22nF polyester, 5mm pitch (C2)
1 16-pin DIL socket (IC1)	1 470nF polyester, 5mm pitch (C3)
1 2-way PCB mounting screw terminal block (TB1)	1 47µF radial elect. 16V (C4)
2 plastic PC stand-off insulators or Nylon bolts (2) and nuts (6)	<b>Resistors</b> (0.25W 5% carbon)
Multistrand connecting wire;	1 16M4 (2 x 8M2 – see text) (R4)
small plastic cable tie, see text; solder etc.	1 1M5 (R5)
<b>Semiconductors</b>	1 1MΩ (R2)
4 1N4148 signal diodes (D1, D5 to D7)	3 1kΩ (R1, R7, R8)
2 3mm red LEDs (D3, D4)	1 390Ω (R6)
1 3mm green LED (D2)	1 330Ω (R3)
	<b>Potentiometer</b>
	1 47kΩ min. round carbon preset, vertical mounting

each clock pulse arrives. To ensure that output Q0 is high on powering-up, capacitor C2 delivers a momentary pulse to the Reset input (pin 15). The high state of Q0 then operates the green standby (S/B) LED D2. Resistor R3 limits its operating current to some 12mA. As well as signalling that the circuit is ready for use, D2 also behaves as the on-off indicator.

When the preflash and then the main flash arrive, IC1 output Q1 goes high, followed by Q2, which then remains high until the circuit resets – this aspect will be discussed presently. Outputs Q1 and Q2 operate the red LEDs (C1 – Count 1, C2 – Count 2, D3 and D4) respectively.

It will be noted that the group of three LEDs (D2 to D4) share current-limiting resistor, R3. This is acceptable practice because only one of them can be on at the same time. The 'C1' and 'C2' LEDs allow operation of the circuit to be monitored as an aid to setting up. When working correctly, D3 will light briefly on the preflash then D4 will operate.

## Trigger happy

Ignore diodes D6, D7 and associated components for the moment. With the arrival of the main flash, the high state of IC1 Q2 directs current through resistor R6 and the LED sections (pins 1 and 2) of optically-coupled triacs, IC2 and IC3, connected in series. Resistor R6 limits the current to a safe working value.

The light from the internal LEDs triggers the associated triacs so that pins 4 and 6 in each device become effectively short-circuited. This, in turn, operates external triacs SCR1 AND SCR2 by directing current into their gate (g), via resistor R7 or R8, as appropriate. Once triggered, the main terminals (MT1 and MT2) of these devices become effectively closed switches.

This allows conduction between the trigger contacts of the slave flash units connected to them through plugs PL1/PL2. Note that the power supply for the triacs is obtained from the 'trigger voltage' that exists across the contacts of the slave flash units. Due

# Constructional Project

to the bidirectional nature of the triacs, it does not matter which way round a slave flash is connected.

## High voltage

The triac section of the circuit will withstand up to 400 volts. This is necessary because the trigger voltage will be in the region of 200V to 300V with older flash guns. Modern equipment uses a much lower trigger voltage but it is thought that most users will use inexpensive older flash units.

Modern flash units using a low trigger voltage may not operate with the arrangement used here. You would need to find out on an individual basis. The optical isolation provided by IC2 and IC3 prevents any high-voltage pulse destroying semiconductors in the circuit.

It will be seen that there are two independent channels to which slave flash units may be connected. It is often possible simply to connect the trigger contacts of several flash units in parallel so, if you wish to use three or more slave flash units, simply try this. However, there might be a clash of polarity which could prevent operation of some units. The separate channels allow 'mixing and matching' of various types of equipment.

## Resetting

After a photograph has been taken, it is necessary for IC1 to reset so that the circuit is ready to operate again. This is done by taking a signal from Q1 or Q2 and directing it, via diode D6 or D7 and fixed resistor R5, to capacitor C3. With either of these outputs high, the capacitor will charge and the voltage across it rise. The reason for considering Q1 is because there is a chance that only one flash will be detected (possibly due to poor setting-up). If IC1 did not reset, it would 'freeze' with pin 2 high.

The voltage developed across C3 is applied to IC1's reset input, via diode D5. When it reaches a sufficient value (which takes less than one second), the reset pin will interpret the signal as 'high' and the counter will reset. Output Q0 then reverts to high and the S/B LED will operate again.

Resistor R4 provides a discharge path for capacitor C3 and maintains the reset input in a normally low condition which prevents false resetting. Note that, in normal operation, Q1 will only go high momentarily. This will not reset IC1 because the voltage across C3 will not rise significantly in the available time.

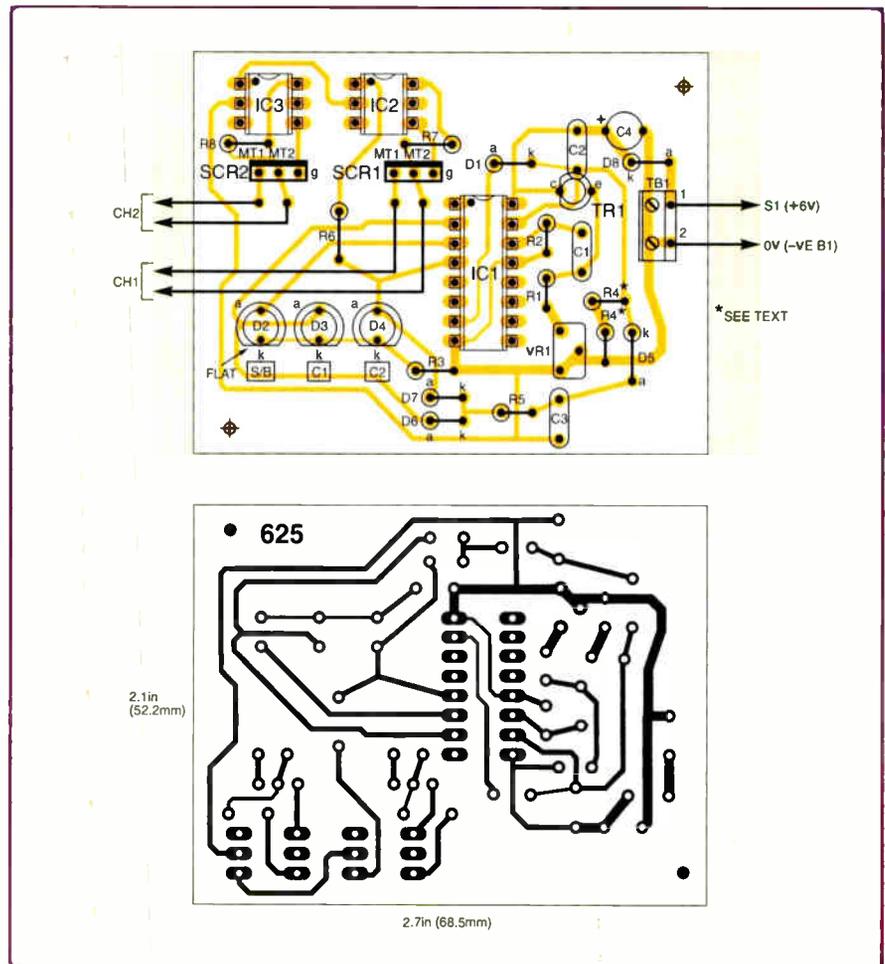


Fig.3: Printed circuit board component layout and full-size copper foil master. Note the phototransistor TR1's package is the same as an LED, i.e. 'flat' equals collector pin

There is a possibility that IC1 could count '3' (perhaps due to an additional flash of light being picked up from another source). If three flashes were detected in rapid succession, the circuit would not reset on the first or second because the voltage across C3 would not rise sufficiently and IC1 would 'freeze' with Q3 high. If this ever happened, a reset signal would be applied to the reset input via diode D1.

If there is an excessive input of light from the master flash and preset VR1 is poorly adjusted, this can cause instability and IC1 may register a few false counts. This can result in the IC 'locking' with one of the unused outputs high and none of the LEDs operating. If this should happen, switch off for a few seconds to allow capacitor C4 (which maintains the state) to discharge. The circuit will reset when switched on again.

## Construction

The device specified for IC1 is the 74HC4017 decode counter. This provides

a higher output current than the 4017B, which is *not suitable*. Various phototransistors could be used for TR1 but make sure the one chosen is not an infra-red device housed in an opaque package. It must respond to visible light.

Construction of the Digi-Flash Slave is based on a single-sided printed circuit board. This board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 625. The component layout and actual size copper master pattern is shown in Fig.3.

Begin construction by drilling the two board mounting holes. Solder the IC sockets and screw terminal block, TB1, in place. Follow with all resistors (including preset VR1) and capacitors. Mount capacitor C4 flat on the circuit panel (see photograph) taking care over its polarity.

Resistor R4 should have a value of 16M $\Omega$  approximately. This may comprise two 8.2M $\Omega$  units connected in series and two pairs of pads have been provided on the PCB for that purpose (both labelled R4).



Layout of components on the prototype circuit board, the phototransistor is just to the left of the terminal block. Note that the radial electrolytic capacitor (C4), top right, is mounted flat on the PCB, its leads being carefully bent at 90° before inserting on the board.

Taking care over their polarity, add diodes D1 and D5 to D8, also triacs SCR1 and SCR2. Mount the LEDs (D2 to D4) using the entire 25mm length of their end leads so that the tops stand higher than everything else. If the leads are shorter than 25mm, you will need to extend them. Mount phototransistor TR1 so that its top stands a little below that of the LEDs. Note that, with the specified unit, the collector (c) (connected to supply positive) has the shorter lead, also there is a 'flat' on the body next to it.

Insert the ICs into their sockets. However, before handling the pins remove any static charge from your body by touching something which is earthed (for example, a metal water tap) to avoid possible damage.

## Boxing up

Decide on suitable positions for the various parts inside the box and hold the PCB in place. Mark through the mounting holes, remove the PCB again and drill these holes through. Mount the PCB temporarily on short stand-off insulators so that the tops of the LEDs are a little higher than the lid of the box. Measure their positions and drill holes in the lid for them to show through.

Drill a further hole in the lid, having a diameter of 4mm approximately, directly above phototransistor TR1's position to allow light from the master flash unit to reach it. Drill holes for on-off switch S1 and for the two panel plugs (PL1 and PL2), which will be used to connect the slave flash units.

It is important that the matching line-sockets (which will be fitted to the flash leads) are of a type where it is impossible to touch the pins. This eliminates the possibility of an unpleasant electric shock if the pins were to be touched when the flash unit was charged. Miniature 3-pin mains-type panel-mounting plugs and line sockets were used in the prototype, with only two of the pins used in each case.

An optional hole drilled in the side of the box would allow easy adjustment to VR1 with the lid of the box in place.

## Finishing off

Secure the PCB and, referring to Fig.4, complete the wiring. Provide some strain relief at the switch terminals by securing the wires to its body using a small cable tie (see photograph). With the arrangement shown, the battery holder is held between the side of the box and the circuit panel and needs no further support. **Do not** use a 9V (say, PP3) battery – more than a nominal 6V supply would destroy IC1.

The best way to connect the slave units is to use commercial extension leads. The most common connector used on flash units is a small coaxial type and matching sockets seem to be almost impossible to source. Some flash units do not have an integral connecting lead because they are designed to be attached to the camera's 'hot shoe'. It is then necessary to buy a 'hot shoe adaptor'. All these items may be obtained from a good photo shop. Cut the plug off the extension leads and fit the new line-sockets instead.

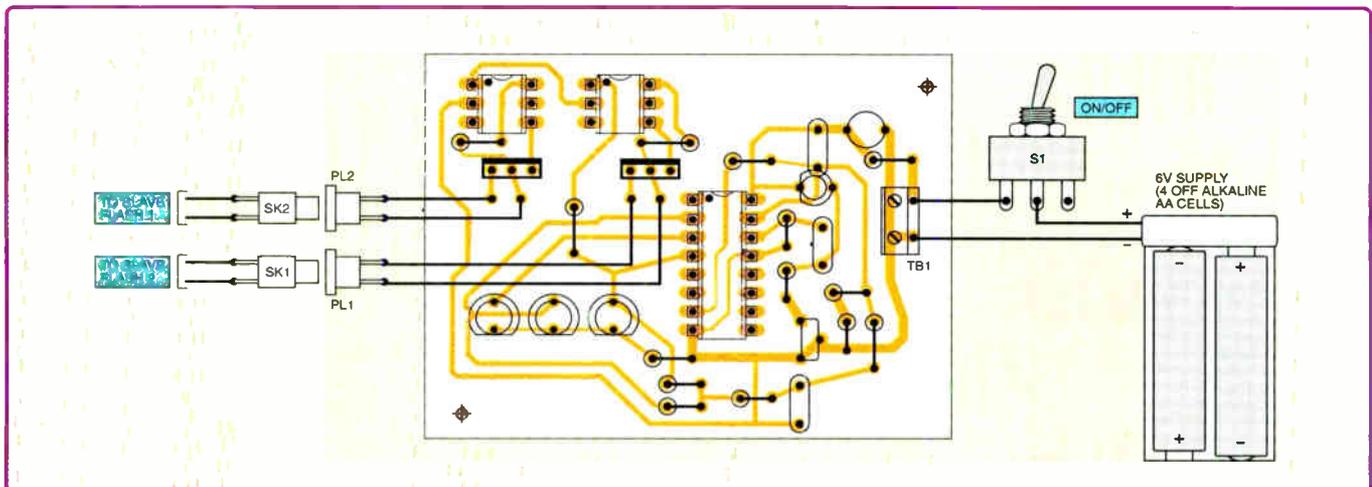


Fig.4: Interwiring details to off-board components. Don't forget to use the full length (25mm min) of LEDs D2, D3 and D4 pins/leads so that their tops 'sit' comfortably in the case lid holes provided for them.

## Constructional Project

### Testing

Do not connect any slave flash units yet. Adjust VR1 to approximately two-thirds of its total clockwise travel (as viewed from the right-hand side of the circuit board). This should be approximately correct with the specified phototransistor. Insert the batteries into their holder.

Place the lid of the box in position temporarily and point the unit away from bright sources of light. Switch on – the green S/B LED should operate. Test the circuit using the digital camera's flash. The 'C1' LED should flash briefly followed by 'C2', then the circuit should revert to standby.

Adjust preset VR1 as necessary for reliable operation – under average room lighting, the voltage measured across R1/VR1 (between TR1's emitter and supply negative) was 0.5V approximately in the prototype. Best results are obtained when the ambient light is not too bright and the phototransistor can 'see' the camera's flash directly, but at a distance. Allow ten seconds minimum between tests to allow capacitor C3 to discharge sufficiently.

### Synchronisation

When satisfied that the unit is triggering correctly, connect a flash unit to one of the outputs. Include this in a trial photograph and check that it shows as a bright patch of light. This proves that the slave unit has synchronised with the shutter (see photograph). Check that the other



Harsh result using inbuilt flash

output works and check with the other flash units.

With both outputs tested, take some trial photographs and experiment with various arrangements. Best results are obtained with the light reflected from large pieces of foam polystyrene or similar material.

There may be times when light from the inbuilt flash can still cause problems with harsh shadows. This will depend on the relative power of the various flash units and their distance from the subject. If this is found to be the case, use a small piece of aluminium foil to shield the inbuilt flash so that its direct light does not reach the subject. The foil should be angled so that the light is reflected to the sensor on the unit. The author directed the light



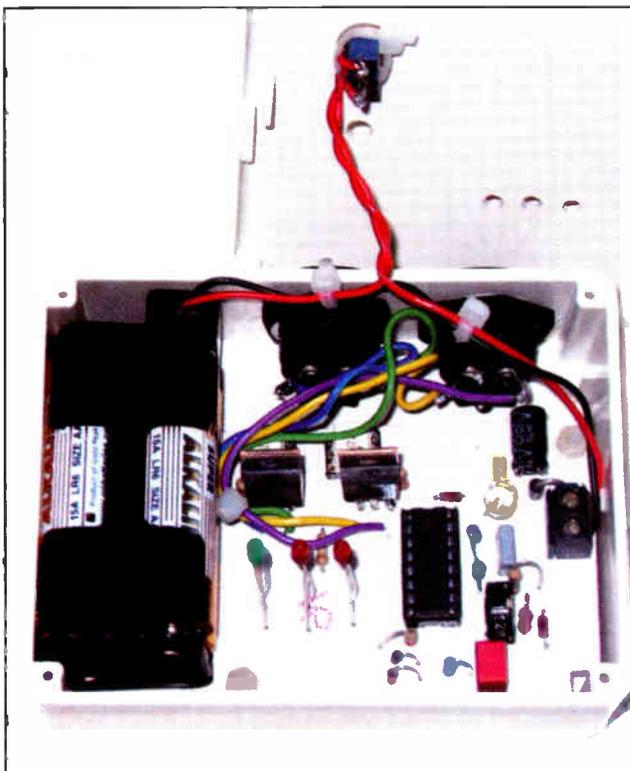
Soft result using two slave flash units

downwards and placed the unit on the floor for the 'shadowless' photograph of the rose. The harsh photograph of the same subject was taken with the camera's flash only.

### All too much!

If the camera is set to 'automatic' or if the exposure control on 'manual' is too limited, you might very well end up with too much light. This gives a very pale 'burnt out' image, which might not be satisfactory even when processed using imaging software.

You could switch the slave units to a lower power setting (if this is possible) or reduce the light with layers of paper tissue over the flash head. Another idea is to reflect the light from the walls or ceiling of the room. *EPE*



(above) Proof of synchronisation with the camera shutter is provided by the bright patch of light, see text.

(left) Tight fit of components inside the finished prototype unit. Note also the small cable tie around the lid-mounted on/off switch

# MAGENTA

## ELECTRONICS LTD

135 Hunter Street Burton on Trent Staffs DE14 2ST  
Tel: 44 (0)1283 565435 Fax: 44 (0)1283 546932

**Chips, Parts  
& Kits for  
EPE Projects**

Programmed PICs and chips for most EPE projects.  
Check our website or 'phone for prices.  
We have supplied kits for EPE\* projects for almost 30 years!!  
(& Everyday Electronics)

### 20W Stereo Amp.

Wide band Low distortion 11W /channel  
Stereo 20W Mono. True (rms) Real Power

Short Circuit & Overheat Protected. Needs 8 to 18V supply.  
(Kit: inc all parts & heatsink for stereo or mono)



Latest Technology - Stable, Reliable, high performance

**KIT 914- £11.90**

### Top Kits.

ICEbreaker PIC16F877 in - circuit emulator - Kit 900.... £34.99

1kV/500V Insulation Tester Inc. drilled case -Kit 848.. £32.95

Pipe Descaler - High Power with led monitor - Kit 868..£22.95

Ultrasonic PEST Scarer random 32k pulses Kit867..£19.99

P-I Metal Detector Micro based design - sensitive Kit847..£63.95

### MAGENTA Bat Detectors

Our original famous KIT detector KIT 861...£37.99 & See the new built MkIIb and MKIII on the web.

All Prices Include VAT, Add £3.00 P&P per order, or £7.99 for next day. Chqs. P.O. & most major cards accepted. Mail Order Only.

**MAGENTA** www.magenta2000.co.uk  
sales@magenta2000.co.uk

# Build Your Own Weather Station



- ▶ Measure Wind Speed
- ▶ Measure Wind Direction
- ▶ Measure Temperature
- ▶ Easy Build Kit
- ▶ FREE Software
- ▶ USB or RS232
- ▶ Optional Humidity Module
- ▶ Optional Pressure Module
- ▶ Optional Rainfall Gauge
- ▶ Simple 1-wire® connection
- ▶ Build and add your own devices

Weather Starter Kit £59  
RS232 Interface £25  
USB Interface £29  
Humidity Module £39  
Pressure Module £49  
Rainfall Gauge £59

Prices exclude VAT and delivery

For more information, manuals and downloads on this and other interesting products see [www.audon.co.uk](http://www.audon.co.uk)

**AUDON Electronics**

www.audon.co.uk | +44 (0)115 925 8412 | Fax +44 (0)115 925 9757

# www.stewart-of-reading.co.uk

Check out our website, 1,000s of items in stock.



PM3082 - £195



HP 34401A - £500 to £550



HP33120A - £575 to £700



HP 8563A - £6,000

### DIGITISING/STORAGE OSCILLOSCOPES

HP 54616B Digitising 500MHz 2GS/S 2 Channel £1,100  
TEKTRONIX TDS520 Digitising 500MHz 500MS/S 2 Channel £800  
TEKTRONIX TDS360 Digitising 200MHz 1GS/S 2 Channel £650  
TEKTRONIX 2232 Dual Trace 100MHz 100MS/S £325  
HP 54600B Dual Trace 100MHz 20MS/S with RS232, 2HP Probes, Ops Manual, Pouch & Front Cover £325  
TEKTRONIX TDS224 Digitising 100MHz 4 Channel 1GS/S £750

### SCOPEMETERS

FLUKE 97 Dual Trace 50MHz 25 MS/S £295

### OSCILLOSCOPES

TEKTRONIX 2465B 4 Channel 400MHz Delay Cursors etc incl Tek Probes £750  
PHILIPS PM3082 2+2 Channels 100MHz Delay TB etc Autotest £195  
TEKTRONIX 2445A 4 Channel 150MHz Delay Sweep Cursor etc £375  
GOLD OS300 Dual Trace 20MHz £125  
PHILIPS PM3217 Dual Trace 50MHz Delay Sweep £40  
FARNELL DTV12-14 Dual Trace 12MHz £140  
TEKTRONIX P6139A 100MHz Probes - Unused

### STEWART of READING

17A King Street, Mortimer, Near Reading RG7 3RS  
Telephone: (0118) 933 1111  
Fax: (0118) 933 2375  
www.stewart-of-reading.co.uk  
9am-5.00pm Monday to Friday



MARCONI 2024 - £1,250 to £1,500

### SPECTRUM ANALYSERS

HP 8563A 9KHZ-22GHZ Synthesised £6,000  
HP 8560A 50HZ-2.9GHZ Synthesised Various opts £3,240  
HP 1590A 10KHZ-1.5GHZ £1,430  
HP 1580A 5HZ-50KHZ £245  
ADIANTEST TR4132 100KHZ-1000MHz £750

### SIGNAL GENERATORS

HP 83731A Synthesised 1-20GHZ £5,000  
Marconi 2032 Sig Gen 10KHZ-5.4GHZ Opt 01/02/06 Avionics £3,250  
HP 8648A Sig Gen 0.1-1000MHz £750  
Cegatronc 7100 Synth 10MHz-20GHz (internal swr optim 4:1 to +15dBm) £3,100  
Marconi 2024 9KHZ-2.4GHZ - HPIB used/unused £1,250-£1,500  
Marconi 2022E Synthesised AM/FM 10KHZ-1.01GHZ £950  
Marconi 2019A Synthesised AM/FM 80KHZ-1040MHz £150-£1100  
HP 33120A Function Gen 100 microHz-15MHz used/unused £575-£700  
T.TI TG210 Function Gen 0.002Hz-2MHz TTL etc £100  
R&S APN62 Synth Function Gen 1Hz-260KHz Bal Unbal Output LCD £135  
Matrix GX5000 Pulse Gen 50MHz Programmable £154  
HP 3325A Synthesised Function Gen 21MHz £295

HP 3312A Function Gen 0.1Hz-13MHz AM-FM Sawtooth Tri Burst etc £175  
HP B112A Puls Gen 50MHz £350  
HP B116 Pulse Function Gen 50MHz £750  
HP E3131A Universal Counter 3GHz Opt 001 over unused/used £395-£750  
HP 33131A Universal Counter 225MHz Oven-In on gal boxes unused/used £700-£600

### FREQUENCY COUNTER/TIMERS

HP 53508 Count r 20 GHz £750  
Marconi 2440 Counter 20 GHz £500  
Racal 1998 Counter 10Hz-1.3GHz £225  
Racal 1991 Counter 160MHz 9 Digit £150  
HP E3131A Universal Counter 3GHz Opt 001 over unused/used £395-£750  
HP 33131A Universal Counter 225MHz Oven-In on gal boxes unused/used £700-£600

### DIGITAL MULTIMETERS

HP/Agilent 34401A 6 1/2 Digit Solartron 7150Plus 6 1/2 Digit True RMS IEEE with trim measurement £75  
Fluke 77 series 2 1/2 1/2 Digit Handheld £45  
AVO 8 MkB In Ever Ready Case with Leads etc £75  
AVO 8 MkS with Leads etc £50  
Co dwin GV 4.7 Dual Ch AC Millivoltmeter 10mV in 12 ranges 10Hz-11MHz Unused £60

### MISCELLANEOUS

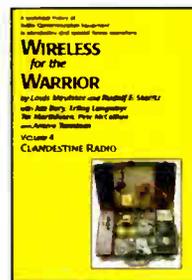
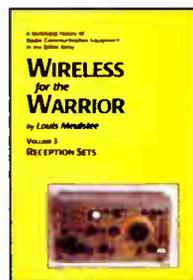
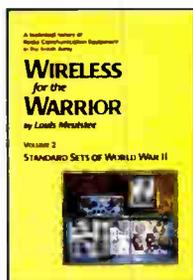
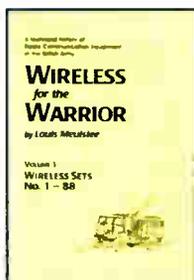
MARCONI 2955A Radio Communications Test Set £1,000  
MARCONI 2955 Radio Communications Test Set £625  
MARCONI 6960B RF Power Meter with head £500  
MARCONI 893C µF Power Meter Sinead Measurement Unused £50  
HP 4192A Impedance Analyser with 16047A Test Fixture etc £3,500  
HP 8902A Measuring Receiver w/ 150KHZ-1300MHz £4,500  
HP R-032A Calibration Kits £400  
SEAWARD Nova Pat Tester £195  
BIRD 43 Wattmeter - Many Elements Available £75  
HUNTRON 1000 Tracker £75  
RACAL DANA 9343M LCR Databridge Digital Auto Measurements of RCL QD £95  
RACAL 9008 Automatic Modulation Meter £60  
1.5MHz-2GHz MEGGER PAT2 Tester £95

### POWER SUPPLIES

FARNELL AP60/50 0-60V 0.50A 1KW Switch Mode £400  
FARNELL H60/250-60V 0-25A £400  
THURLBY PL320QMD 0-30V 0-2A Twice Digital £160  
H.P. 6626A Precision High-Resolution 4 Outputs 0-7V 0-15mA or 0-50V 0-0.5A Twice 0-16V 0-0.2A or 0-50V 0-2A Twice £500  
FARNELL XA35 2T 0-35V 0-2A Twice Digital £95  
FARNELL B30 0-30V 10A Variable No Meters £55  
FARNELL LT30-1 0-30 0-1A Twice £60  
FARNELL L30 1 0-30V 0-2A £50  
THURLBY PL330-0-32V 0-3A Digital (Kenwood bridged) £75  
THURLBY PL320-0-30V 0-2A Digital £55  
TAIRASAGO GM035-2 0-3 0-2A 2 Meters £35

Used Equipment - GUARANTEED.  
Most Manuals supplied  
Please check availability before ordering or calling.  
Prices plus carriage and VAT

# WIRELESS *for the* WARRIOR Volumes 1 to 4



**Volume 1 'Wireless Sets No.1 to 88'** – covers the early radios, prior to the outbreak of World War II, and wartime sets which were never released in large quantities or were abandoned after trials. Contains 360 A4 pages in softback format.

**Volume 2 'Standard Sets for World War II'** – provides information in detail of mass-produced Wireless Sets such as No.18, 19, 22 and 38. Additionally included are a number of post-war sets on which development had been started during World War II.

Contains 722 A4 pages in hardback format with more than 200 photographs, 750 line drawings and 180 data tables.

**Volume 3 'Reception Sets'** – the receivers described span the era 1932 to the 1960s, and coverage includes not only reception sets specifically designed or adapted for the British Army, but also sets adopted from other arms (RN and RAF), special receivers, direction finding receivers, army broadcast reception sets, Canadian and Australian army sets, commercial receivers adopted by the army, and army welfare reception sets.

Contains 546 A4 pages in hardback format with more than 230 photographs, 470 line drawings and 200 data tables.

**Volume 4 'Clandestine Radio'** – not only 'spy' equipment but sets used by Special Forces, Partisans, Resistance. 'Stay Behind' organisations, Diplomatic Service, Australian Coast Watchers, RDF and intercept receivers, bugs and radar beacons. The information has been compiled through the collaboration of a vast number of collectors and enthusiasts around the world. Volume 4 includes information on more than 230 sets and ancillaries. Contains 692 pages in hardback format, and features over 850 photographs, 360 line drawings and 440 data tables.

## PRICES INCLUDING POSTAGE

	UK	Europe airmail, Rest of World surface mail	Rest Of World airmail
Vol 1	£36.50	£37.50	£45
Vol 2	£49.50	£52.50*	£64*
Vol 3	£48.50	£49	£59
Vol 4	£49.50	£52.50*	£64*

\*For delivery to Canada Vol.2 and Vol 4 can only be sent by surface post, this can take up to 8 weeks.

Cheques made payable to Direct Book Service.  
**Direct Book Service, Wimborne Publishing Ltd,**  
 Sequoia House, 398a Ringwood Road, Ferndown,  
 Dorset BH22 9AU  
 Tel: 0202 873872 Fax: 0202 874562  
[www.radiobygones.co.uk](http://www.radiobygones.co.uk)

Please send me: **Wireless For The Warrior**

.....(quantity) Vol 1; .....(quantity) Vol 2; .....(quantity) Vol 3; .....(quantity) Vol 4

Name ..... Address .....

Post Code .....  I enclose cheque/postal order/bank draft to the value of £.....

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Maestro

£..... Card No: .....

Card security No: ..... (last 3 digits on the signature strip)

Valid From ..... Expiry Date ..... Maestro Issue No .....

# WIRELESS *for the* WARRIOR

# ELECTRONICS TEACH-IN

by MIKE TOOLEY

**OUT NOW  
ONLY £6.99**

**Includes  
FREE CD-ROM**

A broad-based introduction to electronics – find out how circuits work and what goes on inside them. Plus 15 easy-to-build projects.

The 152 page A4 book comes with a free CD-ROM containing the whole *Teach-In 2006* series (originally published in *EPE*) in PDF form, interactive quizzes to test your knowledge, TINA circuit simulation software (a limited version – plus a specially written TINA Tutorial), together with simulations of the circuits in the Teach-In series, plus Flowcode (a limited version) a high level programming system for PIC microcontrollers based on flowcharts.

The Teach-In series covers everything from Electric Current through to Microprocessors and Microcontrollers and each part includes demonstration circuits to build on breadboards or to simulate on your PC.

In addition to the Teach-In series, the book includes 15 CMOS-based simple projects from the *Back-To-Basics* series by Bart Trepak, these are: Fridge/Freezer Alarm, Water Level Detector, Burglar Alarm, Scarecrow, Digital Lock, Doorchime, Electronic Dice, Kitchen Timer, Room Thermometer, Daily Reminder, Whistle Switch, Parking Radar, Telephone Switch, Noughts and Crosses Enigma and a Weather Vane. There is also a MW/LW Radio project in the Teach-In series.

**Available from larger branches of WHSmith or see our *Direct Book Service*, Page 75**



# READOUT

Email: [john.becker@wimborne.co.uk](mailto:john.becker@wimborne.co.uk)

**John Becker addresses some of the general points readers have raised. Have you anything interesting to say? Drop us a line!**

All letters quoted here have previously been replied to directly.

## WIN AN ATLAS LCR ANALYSER WORTH £79

An Atlas LCR Passive Component Analyser, kindly donated by Peak Electronic Design Ltd., will be awarded to the author of the *Letter Of The Month* each month.

The Atlas LCR automatically measures inductance from 1 $\mu$ H to 10H, capacitance from 1pF to 10,000 $\mu$ F and resistance from 1 $\Omega$  to 2M $\Omega$  with a basic accuracy of 1%.  
[www.peakelec.co.uk](http://www.peakelec.co.uk)



## Radio Transmission

On our Chat Zone (via [www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk)) recently, a thread ran for some time which I thought would interest a much wider readership. Sections of the discussion are quoted below, with the discussion edited to cover just the UK. In the US, the FCC (Federal Communications Commission) is the authorising body. The names used are those which are used on the CZ. Editor Mike gives his comments at the end.

**scott2734:** I need to send a signal from a Hall Effect switch to inside the house as a wireless signal. I don't want to buy a zig-bee module just for this. Does anyone have any reference material on how to make a simple transmitter for something like this?

Any books, websites or other would be helpful. I have an LCR meter, and can make my own coils. This would be a simple on or off configuration. As in high or low.

**john\_becker:** Scott, in the UK, building a transmitter is only open to those who are suitably qualified and licensed to do so, and at certain frequencies and powers, to avoid interference with other users of the same frequency band. In the UK there are modules you can buy cheaply and which do comply with the regulations and frequency channels.

**sounded\_simple:** I wouldn't try to re-invent the wheel. In the UK some good suppliers are at [www.lprs.co.uk/](http://www.lprs.co.uk/) and [www.radiometrix.co.uk/](http://www.radiometrix.co.uk/).

**vlf:** As a thought, it might be a cheap route to re-use a domestic wireless battery powered door bell/chime. In the UK and here in Jersey, Channel Islands, the price is low. It's quite possible you could modify or adapt the on-board tone or data for On-Off control.

**winston:** I guess I must have been a law-breaker when I made those low power transmitters with a Tandy 150-in-1 electronics kit as a kid! I was under the impression that you only needed to have formal qualifications (i.e. at least some sort of amateur radio license) if you were transmitting over a certain power.

**john\_becker:** No Winston, that kit would presumably have been approved for it to be on sale here. Anyone in the UK can build a unit that is involved with transmitting if the transmitter itself is ready-made to an approved standard, power and frequency allocation. *EPE* have published a few such designs. I think RF Solutions ([www.rfsolutions.co.uk](http://www.rfsolutions.co.uk)) were the source of the transmitter modules, which were not expensive.

**winston:** The transmitter wasn't ready-made – the 150-in-1 type things you got from Tandy were pretty much like bread-boarding, except they gave you a bunch of components in a project board with spring terminals, into which which you could insert a wire to make up a circuit.

## ★ LETTER OF THE MONTH ★

### Printing Problems

Dear EPE,

There is an easy solution to Richard Sullivan's problem of persuading older software to print to modern printers (*Readout* May '07).

If he runs EasyPC Pro in a DOS window and displays the finished output on a full screen, a simple screen capture program can copy the image and create a picture file (gif or jpeg). This can then be sized in MS Word or in any photo image software and printed in the normal way to any printer. There is a range of screen capture software available on the Internet. I can recommend SnagIt ([www.snagit.com](http://www.snagit.com)), which is very easy to use but there are probably others.

Having taken *EE* since the 70s, it is good to see *EPE* continue to do so well and still cater for the newcomer as well as for the enthusiast. As a programmer in my professional life, I can appreciate the immense interest in the PIC and the con-

sequent complexity it gives to projects, despite the intricacies of the software involved and the problems of compilers, which is rapidly filling the *Readout* pages.

However, I am pleased that you have left some PIC-free zones for those of us who are happy with equally interesting IC projects! The best are those that can be easily adapted and used as building blocks, and perhaps this principle could be extended to cover the topical interest in solar heating, rainwater use and energy saving generally. (There may be a limit to the amount of temperature measurers and PC interfaces but I have a feeling that these will be on the increase!) *IU* continues to be in a class of its own, and the handy hints articles for beginners are always very welcome. Well done – a really excellent magazine!

**Tom Armitstead, via email**

*Thank you Tom. Perhaps Richard will let us know if it does help.*

The transmitters in question were all very low powered – the range was in the order of 15-20 feet and they all worked somewhere in the AM band of a typical radio. Even my old Sinclair Spectrum transmits further than this without actually being designed as a transmitter.

**miked:** Scott, I can give you a couple of suggestions, but first let me make a few comments. I have been a licensed amateur radio operator for more than 35 years.

There are limitations as to power output, antenna height and gain, etc., and these are based on the frequency of the transmitter. If you don't have the experience to understand how these values are calculated and access to the appropriate test equipment to make these measurements, you are better off to go with something commercial that has type acceptance.

RF transmitters are oscillators and depending on the design, frequency, and type of modulation, are capable of generating harmonics well into the microwave region. Proper design and filtering are required to prevent these spurious emissions from causing interference.

Output power, in itself, is not the main factor. Over the years I have contacted other amateur operators in Europe, Africa, South America and Japan, using only 250mW output. It all depends on the frequency and propagation. Just because you can't hear a signal from across the street doesn't mean that someone on the other side of the world can't!

All of that said, your transmitter is going to require a receiver as well, so select a transmitting frequency/mode and matching receiver – something in the AM broadcast band (510kHz to 1.7MHz) or in the FM broadcast band (88 – 108MHz). I'd suggest the FM band.

Since you only want to transmit a 'state change' – on or off – I would suggest that you consider using DTMF tones for this. One tone for ON, a second tone for OFF. A simple DTMF encoder at the transmitter and a DTMF decoder at the receiver can be used to set and reset a relay, with the relay then controlling whatever is connected to its switched contacts.

The tone duration does not need to be too long, and if designed correctly, your transmitter need only turn on when transmitting one tone or the other and then can switch off. This could be controlled by your Hall Sensor. This way your transmitter is not continuously on, which will also save your batteries.

Just because a signal is too weak to penetrate walls for the application you are using, doesn't mean it can't be detected. Those little government vans that drive around with the antenna farm growing on the roof are capable of detecting several of the local oscillators in your TV set as they drive past your house. These oscillators are shielded and generating levels well below the picoWatt level. How hard would it be to detect a transmitter running 1mW or more, particularly if someone had reported an interference problem and they were looking for it?

**zeitghost:** As is always the case in the UK, the 1949 (yes, that long ago) Wireless Telegraphy Act made everything illegal that wasn't explicitly licensed by the state. People used to get their equipment confiscated quite regularly at one time, when the GPO was in charge of enforcement. Just imagine having the gall to use a 27MHz walkie-talkie in the 60s. Beheading would only be the start.

Since the 80s things have relaxed somewhat, with the various license free bands available for SRD (short range device) use. The Radiometrix stuff seems quite good, with 433.92MHz and 868MHz options. Output power is very limited though, but 458MHz stuff can put out up to 500mW license-free at much greater cost.

**john\_becker:** Let me tell you a cautionary tale from past personal experience – several years ago I was with a number of film camera teams at Dover. Some of them were on a ship, others were on the various jetties. We had hired legal walkie-talkies and were communicating between the various film crews. At the end of that day, the Coast Guard turned up and accosted us. Turned out that our W/Ts were somewhat faulty, and we had been interfering with comms between tug boats and ships. They were not amused.

Fortunately, there had been no shipping mishap because of our interference, but it could have happened. We were not prosecuted – but were warned we could have been. Not our responsibility for the hired W/T in theory, but we could have been held responsible had anything happened.

And this is the point about rigorous laws regarding radio comms. The user, and the manufacturer (you, in the case of DIY transmitters) are responsible for not interfering with others, especially when safety is involved.

**gordon:** Depending on the range required, maybe a wireless doorbell system could be modified, to provide the on/off

function required. There is some info and circuits on this site that might be suitable, [www.talkingelectronics.com/Projects/WirelessDoorbell/WirelessDoorbell.html](http://www.talkingelectronics.com/Projects/WirelessDoorbell/WirelessDoorbell.html).

**vlf:** I still think making use of a low cost commercial Tx/Rx is the better way ahead.

**john\_becker:** I too maintain that modules, e.g. from RF Solutions, are the easiest option. I've played with them (though not published anything using them – yet!) and, providing PCB layout rules are applied with some of the more sophisticated ones, they are quite easy to use. The simple on/off ones even easier.

**obiwan:** Go to [Sparkfun.com](http://Sparkfun.com), they have several small RF transmitters and receivers.

**zeitghost:** If you're buying a receiver, do buy the superhet version, not the superregen version.

**hackinblack:** I've had a look in a few wireless doorbells to 'borrow' the transmit/receive section. They appear to be a black blob IC, a 'can' oscillator/SAW filter and very little else!

At £6 each they are slightly cheaper than the modules to buy. Many others are generic clones – simple data in, RF out cards. Here's a link to some of them:

<http://spiriton.manufacturer.global-sources.com/si/6008800301304/Showroom/3000000149681/ALL.htm?diffsupp=prodL4ro>

**priet:** I've just bought a book from Maplin called something like *101 Spy*

*devices for the Evil Genius*. Despite its facile title, I find the book a terrific source of very clever circuits and hacks. There is a section in there about low power homebrew transmitters and could prove very handy for you.

Editor Mike comments that in the UK you cannot legally build any form of RF transmitter unless you are a licensed amateur. The place to contact for regulations is Ofcom – their website is at [www.ofcom.org.uk](http://www.ofcom.org.uk) and has hundreds of documents etc, but the Guide To The Use of Radio Transmitters And The Law is the place to start. Note the maximum fine for the use of an illegal transmitter is £5000, plus confiscation of the equipment and/or imprisonment for up to six months.

## IU Winning

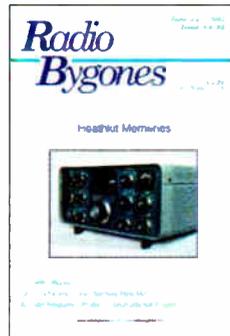
Dear EPE,  
I am simply delighted that Mike Kenward and John should have considered my *Wind Speed Monitor* design worthy of the IU annual prize. I am also a bit embarrassed as the original idea to use ultrasonics was entirely John's and without his help, and Richard's (one of your tech artists), the article would never have been got into a fit state for IU. Many, many thanks.

The PicoScope has just arrived – it is a most generous gift from Pico Technology. It will be put to extremely good use. I am very grateful.

Steve Stopford,  
via email

# Radio Bygones

The leading UK magazine for vintage radio enthusiasts



ARTICLES on restoration and repair, history, circuit techniques, personalities, reminiscences and just plain nostalgia – you'll find them all. Plus features on museums and private collections and a full-colour photo-feature in every issue.

IT'S MOSTLY about valves, of course, but 'solid-state' – whether of the coherer and spark-gap variety or early transistors – also has a place.

FROM THE DAYS of Maxwell, Hertz, Lodge and Marconi to what was the state-of-the-art just a few short years ago . . .

THERE IS ALSO a selection of free readers' For Sale and Wanted advertisements in every issue.

**Radio Bygones covers it all!**

THE MAGAZINE is published six times a year, and is only available by postal subscription. It is not available at newsagents.

TO TAKE OUT a subscription, or to order a sample copy, please contact:

RADIO BYGONES, Wimborne Publishing Ltd.,  
Sequoia House, 398a Ringwood Road, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9AU.

Tel: 01202 873872. Fax 01202 874562.

Web sites: [www.radiobygones.co.uk](http://www.radiobygones.co.uk)

[www.radiobygones.com](http://www.radiobygones.com)

Now Also Available to  
**BUY ONLINE**  
[www.radiobygones.com](http://www.radiobygones.com)  
Log on, pay by credit card and download the magazine to your PC  
**ONLY \$9.99 (US dollars)**  
**FOR 6 ISSUES**  
A free issue is available

# Net Work

Alan Winstanley

## Impressive service

Last month I recounted how in search of new camera gear I abandoned the British High Street and stepped out onto the Internet instead: it is only a few mouse clicks away after all, and does not involve any time-wasting travelling or parking problems. The dollar exchange rate is highly favourable so an American supplier was sought. After carefully doing my homework I chose B&H Photographic in New York ([www.bhphotovideo.com](http://www.bhphotovideo.com)) and placed an order for some equipment, of sufficient value that it would prove painful if it went wrong.

Buying online from a vendor that you have never even heard of is a bit of a gamble. After all, crooks are known to set up dummy websites designed to harvest credit card numbers. Would the goods arrive promptly and safely, and will they be as described? Will the credit card number be safe, or will my details be sold to hackers or thieves? Would the goods be stolen en route?

Placing an order of a significant value is not for the faint hearted, especially if an overseas supplier is involved: first make sure the goods will work in the UK (check supply voltages and frequencies, mains leads, and if video is involved, does it provide a UK PAL signal?). And, of course, any warranty repairs may be made doubly difficult. So don't jump in feet first: research the goods and dealers before raising a significant order online.

So how did my order turn out? I was in for a shock: after ordering the equipment very late on Friday night UK time, the entire shipment was delivered safely and securely first thing on Wednesday morning. That is faster than I am able to take time off to go and visit a town ten miles away, running the usual wild goosechase between those inept and expensive high-tech chain stores that nobody enjoys doing business with anyway.

Furthermore, the delivery was trackable online via the UPS web site, with the consignment hopping seamlessly from the USA to East Midlands Airport less than 100 miles away from me, after just 24 hours. One phone call from UPS the previous morning confirmed some details and then the goods suddenly arrived, larger than life. It is customary to pay import duty and VAT and the courier will often handle this for you, requiring a payment to be handed over to the driver before delivery of the goods.

## Street wise

There is a serious lesson to be taught to the complacent and inept High Street retailers. In comparison with a well-known UK chain store that could not even deliver a dent-free refrigerator on time to the writer just 12 miles away, and the same store claiming that the Sony Alpha 100 SLR was now obsolete (because they didn't have any stock left), they should realise that savvy consumers are now voting forcefully with their mice. The service from B&H in New York was sincere and impressive, and dealing with such an efficient and competent supplier was genuinely pleasurable: everything just worked and the service was faultless from start to finish. The exact opposite of what many loathsome bricks and mortar stores dish out today.

I then visited a well known UK camera chain store to buy a spare memory card for the newly-arrived camera. The wrong type of card was supplied, the price charged at checkout did not match the one on display, the staff did not understand the difference in memory types, a credit card refund had to be made and the buyer (myself) ended up telling them what needed to be done to put it right. I rest my case.



To redress the balance slightly, some top-rated UK online stores deliver a fine service that is highly regarded by their customers. A valuable option for busy people is the ability to choose the delivery date (e.g. Argos, Hotel Chocolat or John Lewis): these stores have made perfect deliveries to the writer on the designated delivery dates.

The trend, then, continues to be towards buying online and letting the sellers do the hard work, while the customer sits back and finally takes a breather from a hectic working day. Unfortunately for us, the days of traffic jams, expensive petrol and parking problems are not yet behind us, but it is becoming second nature to shop online, compare prices and read reviews before breaking out the charge card, hopefully reaping savings and healing frayed nerves along the way.

Incidentally, never one to overlook an opportunity for pure self-indulgence, to the list is now added a brilliant Kenwood Deluxe Frothie maker, delivered by Amazon.co.uk in 48 hours with a 45% saving off those High Street prices, and an ice-cream maker shipped from Italy in four days with a 30% saving.

## Blog your log today

The *Daily Telegraph* newspaper website recently launched its own readers' blog service (see <http://my.telegraph.co.uk>). A web log (blog) is nothing more than a user-updatable personal web page having an easy-to-use content management system. You speak while others listen and maybe follow up with their own comments. This avoids the need to know the technical aspects of HTML web page creation and makes the idea of personally publishable web pages accessible to everyone. There was much intrepidation shown by *Telegraph* readers who decided to dip a toe in the ether for the first time, but soon the blogs were flowing thick and fast.

Blogs belong to the owner rather than the topic, meaning that individuals can blog about whatever comes into their head at the time. Whether anyone will actually read it, let alone comment on it, amongst all the prevailing noise is a moot point. A whole section of the readership decided to pour scorn on Gordon Brown, the forthcoming British Prime Minister, and the result was a motley collection of rant in the *Telegraph's* 'blogosphere' that was too noisy to inwardly digest. I suspect that it is the neophyte blogger's secret desire to write the killer blog that will set the world alight. For many users though, blogs are written for the benefit of a group of friends or a faithful following, rather than for righting the world at large, attractive though the idea may be.

Where a specific topic, such as the ascent of the next British Prime Minister, needs dissecting properly then a forum is preferable where topics can be gathered together sensibly and each user is then 'on topic'. Blogs are too fragmented for all those 'me too' subjects, and no-one may be listening to you anyway, not even when huddled under the umbrella of the *Daily Telegraph* (who must have been so short of material that they published my own blog on Page 2 one day).

For *EPE* readers, a simple blog may be the perfect answer for sharing your own ideas or thoughts in a simple manner and building up a following. Feel free to link to it via the *EPE Chat Zone* forum. You can register online at the *Telegraph* blog page and get blogging today.

You can contact the writer at [alan@epemag.demon.co.uk](mailto:alan@epemag.demon.co.uk) or read my occasional blog at [my.telegraph.co.uk/arw](http://my.telegraph.co.uk/arw).

# DIRECT BOOK SERVICE

NOTE: ALL PRICES INCLUDE UK POSTAGE

## NEW Electronics Teach-In + Free CD-ROM

Mike Tooley

A broad-based introduction to electronics – find out how circuits work and what goes on inside them. Plus 15 easy-to-build projects. The 152 page A4 book comes with a free CD-ROM containing the whole Teach-In 2006 series (originally published in EPE) in PDF form, interactive quizzes to test your knowledge, TINA circuit simulation software (a limited version – plus a specially written TINA Tutorial), together with simulations of the circuits in the Teach-In series, plus Flowcode (a limited version) a high level programming system for PIC microcontrollers based on flowcharts.

The Teach-In series covers everything from Electric Current through to Microprocessors and Microcontrollers and each part includes demonstration circuits to build on breadboards or to simulate on your PC.

In addition to the Teach-In series, the book includes 15 CMOS-based simple projects from the Back-To-Basics series by Bart Trepak, these are: Fridge/Freezer Alarm, Water Level Detector, Burglar Alarm, Scarecrow, Digital Lock, Doorchime, Electronic Dice, Kitchen Timer, Room Thermometer, Daily Reminder, Whistle Switch, Parking Radar, Telephone Switch, Noughts and Crosses Enigma and a Weather Vane. There is also a MW/LW Radio project in the Teach-In series.

152 pages + CD-ROM Order code ETI £8.50



## Circuits and Design

A BEGINNER'S GUIDE TO TTL DIGITAL ICs

R. A. Penfold

This book first covers the basics of simple logic circuits in general, and then progresses to specific TTL logic integrated circuits. The devices covered include gates, oscillators, timers, flip/flops, dividers, and decoder circuits. Some practical circuits are used to illustrate the use of TTL devices in the "real world".

142 pages Order code BP332 £5.45

PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS CALCULATIONS AND FORMULAE

F. A. Wilson, C.G.I.A., C.Eng., F.I.E.E., F.I.E.R.E., F.B.I.M.

Bridges the gap between complicated technical theory, and "cut-and-try" methods which may bring success in design but leave the experimenter unfulfilled. A strong practical bias – tedious and higher mathematics have been avoided where possible and many tables have been included.

The book is divided into six basic sections: Units and Constants, Direct-Current Circuits, Passive Components, Alternating-Current Circuits, Networks and Theorems, Measurements.

256 pages Order code BP53 £5.49

MICROCONTROLLER COOKBOOK

Mike James

The practical solutions to real problems shown in this cookbook provide the basis to make PIC and 8051 devices really work. Capabilities of the variants are examined, and ways to enhance these are shown. A survey of common interface devices, and a description of programming models, lead on to a section on development techniques. The cookbook offers an introduction that will allow any user, novice or experienced, to make the most of microcontrollers.

240 pages Order code NE26 £23.50

The books listed have been selected by *Everyday Practical Electronics* editorial staff as being of special interest to everyone involved in electronics and computing. They are supplied by mail order direct to your door. Full ordering details are given on the last book page.

FOR A FURTHER SELECTION OF BOOKS SEE THE NEXT TWO ISSUES OF EPE

All prices include UK postage

## Computing & Robotics

WINDOWS XP EXPLAINED

N. Kantaris and P. R. M. Oliver

If you want to know what to do next when confronted with Microsoft's Windows XP screen, then this book is for you. It applies to both the Professional and Home editions.

The book was written with the non-expert, busy person in mind. It explains what hardware requirements you need in order to run Windows XP successfully, and gives an overview of the Windows XP environment.

The book explains: How to manipulate Windows, and how to use the Control Panel to add or change your printer, and control your display; How to control information using WordPad, Notepad and Paint, and how to use the Clipboard facility to transfer information between Windows applications; How to be in control of your filing system using Windows Explorer and My Computer; How to control printers, fonts, characters, multimedia and images, and how to add hardware and software to your system; How to configure your system to communicate with the outside world, and use Outlook Express for all your email requirements; How to use the Windows Media Player 8 to play your CDs, burn CDs with your favourite tracks, use the Radio Tuner, transfer your videos to your PC, and how to use the Sound Recorder; and Movie Maker; How to use the System Tools to restore your system to a previously working state, using Microsoft's Website to update your Windows set-up, how to clean up, defragment and scan your hard disk, and how to backup and restore your data; How to successfully transfer text from those old but cherished MS-DOS programs.

268 pages Order code BP514 £7.99

INTRODUCING ROBOTICS WITH LEGO MINDSTORMS

Robert Penfold

Shows the reader how to build a variety of increasingly sophisticated computer controlled robots using the brilliant Lego Mindstorms Robotic Invention System (RIS). Initially covers fundamental building techniques and mechanics needed to construct strong and efficient robots using the various "click-together" components supplied in the basic RIS kit. Explains in simple terms how the "brain" of the robot may be programmed on screen using a PC and "zapped" to the robot over an infra-red link. Also, shows how a more sophisticated Windows programming language such as Visual BASIC may be used to control the robots.

Detailed building and programming instructions provided, including numerous step-by-step photographs.

288 pages – large format Order code BP901 £14.99

MORE ADVANCED ROBOTICS WITH LEGO MINDSTORMS – Robert Penfold

Covers the Vision Command System

Shows the reader how to extend the capabilities of the brilliant Lego Mindstorms Robotic Invention System (RIS) by using Lego's own accessories and some simple home constructed units. You will be able to build robots that can provide you with "waiter service" when you clap your hands, perform tricks, "see" and avoid objects by using "bats radar", or accurately follow a line marked on

the floor. Learn to use additional types of sensors including rotation, light, temperature, sound and ultrasonic and also explore the possibilities provided by using an additional (third) motor. For the less experienced, RCX code programs accompany most of the featured robots. However, the more adventurous reader is also shown how to write programs using Microsoft's VisualBASIC running with the ActiveX control (Spirit.OCX) that is provided with the RIS kit.

Detailed building instructions are provided for the featured robots, including numerous step-by-step photographs. The designs include rover vehicles, a virtual pet, a robot arm, an "intelligent" sweet dispenser and a colour conscious robot that will try to grab objects of a specific colour.

298 pages Order code BP902 £14.99

THE PIC MICROCONTROLLER YOUR PERSONAL INTRODUCTORY COURSE – THIRD EDITION

John Morton

Discover the potential of the PIC microcontroller through graded projects – this book could revolutionise your electronics construction work!

A uniquely concise and practical guide to getting up and running with the PIC Microcontroller. The PIC is one of the most popular of the microcontrollers that are transforming electronic project work and product design.

Assuming no prior knowledge of microcontrollers and introducing the PICs capabilities through simple projects, this book is ideal for use in schools and colleges. It is the ideal introduction for students, teachers, technicians and electronics enthusiasts. The step-by-step explanations make it ideal for self-study too; this is not a reference book – you start work with the PIC straight away.

The revised third edition covers the popular reprogrammable Flash PICs: 16F54/16F84 as well as the 12F508 and 12F675.

270 pages Order code NE36 £18.50

INTRODUCTION TO MICROPROCESSORS AND MICROCONTROLLERS – SECOND EDITION

John Crisp

If you are, or soon will be, involved in the use of microprocessors and microcontrollers, this practical introduction is essential reading. This book provides a thoroughly readable introduction to microprocessors and microcontrollers. Assuming no previous knowledge of the subject, nor a technical or mathematical background. It is suitable for students, technicians, engineers and hobbyists, and covers the full range of modern micros.

After a thorough introduction to the subject, ideas are developed progressively in a well-structured format. All technical terms are carefully introduced and subjects which have proved difficult, for example 2's complement, are clearly explained. John Crisp covers the complete range of microprocessors from the popular 4-bit and 8-bit designs to today's super-fast 32-bit and 64-bit versions that power PCs and engine management systems etc.

222 pages Order code NE31 £22.80

EASY PC CASE MODDING

R.A. Penfold

Why not turn that anonymous grey tower, that is the heart of your computer system, into a source of visual wonderment and fascination. To start, you need to change the case or some case panels for ones that are transparent. This will then allow the inside of your computer and it's working parts to be clearly visible.

There are now numerous accessories that are relatively inexpensive and freely available, for those wishing to customise their PC with added colour and light. Cables and fans can be made to glow, interior lights can be added, and it can all be seen to good effect through the transparent case. Exterior lighting and many other attractive accessories may also be fitted.

This, in essence, is case modding or PC Customising as it is sometimes called and this book provides all the practical details you need for using the main types of case modding components including:- Electro luminescent (EL) 'go-faster' stripes; Internal lighting units; Fancy EL panels; Data cables with built-in lighting; Data cables that glow with the aid of 'black' light from an ultraviolet (UV) tube; Digital display panels; LED case and heatsink fans; Coloured power supply covers.

192 pages Order code BP542 £8.99

NEWNES PC TROUBLESHOOTING POCKET BOOK – SECOND EDITION

Howard Anderson, Mike Tooley

All the essential data for PC fault-finding and upgrading. This book provides a concise and compact reference that describes, in a clear and straightforward manner, the principles and practice of fault-finding and upgrading PCs and peripherals. The book is aimed at anyone who is involved with the installation, configuration, maintenance, upgrading, repair or support of PC systems. It also provides non-technical users with sufficient background information, charts and checklists to enable the diagnosis of faults and help to carry out simple modifications and repairs. In order to reflect rapid changes in computer technology (both hardware and software) this new edition has been completely revised and rewritten.

256 pages Order code NE41 £20.50

NEWNES INTERFACING COMPANION

Tony Fischer-Cripps

A uniquely concise and practical guide to the hardware, applications and design issues involved in computer interfacing and the use of transducers and instrumentation.

Newnes Interfacing Companion presents the essential information needed to design a PC-based interfacing system from the selection of suitable transducers, to collection of data, and the appropriate signal processing and conditioning.

Contents: Part 1 – Transducers; Measurement systems; Temperature; Light; Position and motion; Force, pressure and flow. Part 2 – Interfacing; Number systems; Computer architecture; Assembly language; Interfacing; A to D and D to A conversions; Data communications; Programmable logic controllers; Data acquisition project. Part 3 – Signal processing; Transfer function; Active filters; Instrumentation amplifier; Noise; Digital signal processing.

295 pages Order code NE38 £31.00

# Testing, Theory and Reference

## THE AMATEUR SCIENTIST CD-ROM

The complete collection of The Amateur Scientist articles from *Scientific American* magazine. Over 1,000 classic science projects from a renowned source of winning projects. All projects are rated for cost, difficulty and possible hazards.

Plus over 1,000 pages of helpful science techniques that never appeared in *Scientific American*.

Exciting science projects in: Astronomy; Earth Science; Biology; Physics; Chemistry; Weather . . . and much more! The most complete resource ever assembled for hobbyists, and professionals looking for novel solutions to research problems. Includes extensive Science Software Library with even more science tools.

Suitable for Mac, Windows, Linux or UNIX. 32MB RAM minimum, Netscape 4.0 or higher or Internet Explorer 4.0 or higher. Over 1,000 projects

Order code AS1 CD-ROM £19.95



## BEBOP BYTES BACK (and the Beboputer Computer Simulator) CD-ROM

Clive (Max) Maxfield and Alvin Brown

This follow-on to *Bebop to the Boolean Boogie* is a multimedia extravaganza of information about how computers work. It picks up where "Bebop I" left off, guiding you through the fascinating world of computer design . . . and you'll have a few chuckles, if not belly laughs, along the way. In addition to over 200 megabytes of mega-cool multimedia, the CD-ROM contains a virtual microcomputer, simulating the motherboard and standard computer peripherals in an extremely realistic manner. In addition to a wealth of technical information, myriad nuggets of trivia, and hundreds of carefully drawn illustrations, the CD-ROM contains a set of lab experiments for the virtual microcomputer that let you recreate the experiences of early computer pioneers. If you're the slightest bit interested in the inner workings of computers, then don't dare to miss this!

Over 800 pages in Adobe Acrobat format Order code BEB2 CD-ROM £21.95



## GETTING THE MOST FROM YOUR MULTIMETER R. A. Penfold

This book is primarily aimed at beginners and those of limited experience of electronics. Chapter 1 covers the basics of analogue and digital multimeters, discussing the relative merits and the limitations of the two types. In Chapter 2 various methods of component checking are described, including tests for transistors, thyristors, resistors, capacitors and diodes. Circuit testing is covered in Chapter 3, with subjects such as voltage, current and continuity checks being discussed.

In the main little or no previous knowledge or experience is assumed. Using these simple component and circuit testing techniques the reader should be able to confidently tackle servicing of most electronic projects. 96 pages

Order code BP239 £5.49

## OSCILLOSCOPES - FIFTH EDITION Ian Hickman

Oscilloscopes are essential tools for checking circuit operation and diagnosing faults, and an enormous range of models are available.

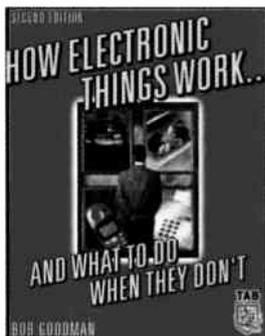
This handy guide to oscilloscopes is essential reading for anyone who has to use a 'scope for their work or hobby; electronics designers, technicians, anyone in industry involved in test and measurement, electronics enthusiasts . . . Ian Hickman's review of all the latest types of 'scope currently available will prove especially useful for anyone planning to buy - or even build - an oscilloscope.

The contents include a description of the basic oscilloscope; Advanced real-time oscilloscope; Accessories; Using oscilloscopes; Sampling oscilloscopes; Digital storage oscilloscopes; Oscilloscopes for special purposes; How oscilloscopes work (1): the CRT; How oscilloscopes work (2): circuitry; How oscilloscopes work (3): storage CRTs; plus a listing of Oscilloscope manufacturers and suppliers. 288 pages

Order code NE37 £24.00

## PRACTICAL ELECTRONIC FAULT FINDING AND TROUBLESHOOTING Robin Pain

To be a real fault finder, you must be able to get a feel for what is going on in the circuit you are examining. In this book Robin Pain explains the basic techniques needed to be a fault finder.



Simple circuit examples are used to illustrate principles and concepts fundamental to the process of fault finding. This is not a book of theory, it is a book of practical tips, hints and rules of thumb, all of which will equip the reader to tackle any job. You may be an engineer or technician in search of information and guidance, a college student, a hobbyist building a project from a magazine, or simply a keen self-taught amateur who is interested in electronic fault finding but finds books on the subject too mathematical or specialised.

The fundamental principles of analogue and digital fault finding are described (although, of course, there is no such thing as a "digital fault" - all faults are by nature analogue). This book is written entirely for a fault finder using only the basic fault-finding equipment: a digital multimeter and an oscilloscope. The treatment is non-mathematical (apart from Ohm's law) and all jargon is strictly avoided. 274 pages

Order code NE22 £28.99

## ELECTRONIC TEST EQUIPMENT HANDBOOK Steve Money

In most applications of electronics, test instruments are essential for checking the performance of a system or for diagnosing faults in operation, and so it is important for engineers, technicians, students and hobbyists to understand how the basic test instruments work and how they can be used.

The principles of operation of the various types of test instrument are explained in simple terms with a minimum of mathematical analysis. The book covers analogue and digital meters, bridges, oscilloscopes, signal generators, counters, timers and frequency measurement. The practical uses of these instruments are also examined. 206 pages

Order code PC109 £9.95

## DIGITAL GATES AND FLIP-FLOPS Ian R. Sinclair

This book, intended for enthusiasts, students and technicians, seeks to establish a firm foundation in digital electronics by treating the topics of gates and flip-flops thoroughly and from the beginning.

Topics such as Boolean algebra and Karnaugh mapping are explained, demonstrated and used extensively, and more attention is paid to the subject of synchronous counters than to the simple but less important ripple counters.

No background other than a basic knowledge of electronics is assumed, and the more theoretical topics are explained from the beginning, as also are many working practices. The book concludes with an explanation of microprocessor techniques as applied to digital logic. 200 pages

Order code PC106 £9.95

## UNDERSTANDING ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEMS Owen Bishop

Owen Bishop has produced a concise, readable text to introduce a wide range of students, technicians and professionals to an important area of electronics. Control is a highly mathematical subject, but here maths is kept to a minimum, with flow charts to illustrate principles and techniques instead of equations.

Cutting edge topics such as microcontrollers, neural networks and fuzzy control are all here, making this an ideal refresher course for those working in industry. Basic principles, control algorithms and hardwired control systems are also fully covered so the resulting book is a comprehensive text and well suited to college courses or background reading for university students.

The text is supported by questions under the headings Keeping Up and Test Your Knowledge so that the reader can develop a sound understanding and the ability to apply the techniques they are learning. 228 pages

Order code NE35 £22.50

## HOW ELECTRONIC THINGS WORK - AND WHAT TO DO WHEN THEY DON'T Robert Goodman

You never again have to be flummoxed, flustered or taken for a ride by a piece of electronics equipment. With this fully illustrated, simple-to-use guide, you will get a grasp on the workings of the electronic world that surrounds you - and even learn to make your own repairs.

You don't need any technical experience. This book gives you: Clear explanations of how things work, written in everyday language. Easy-to-follow, illustrated instructions on using test equipment to diagnose problems. Guidelines to help you decide for or against professional repair. Tips on protecting your expensive equipment from lightning and other electrical damage. Lubrication and maintenance suggestions.

Covers: colour TVs, VCRs, radios, PCs, CD players, printers, telephones, monitors, camcorders, satellite dishes, and much more! 394 pages

Order code MGH3 £21.99

## VINTAGE RADIOS - COLLECTING • SERVICING • RESTORING Tony Thompson

The essential guide to collecting, repairing and restoring vintage valve radios. These receivers are becoming ever more popular as collectibles, this is a good thing because it means that a very large piece of technological history is being reclaimed when at one time many thought it lost forever. If you look around, you will find plenty of valve radio sets just waiting for a loving restoration. They may not yet be the most highly prized, and they are unlikely to be in top condition, but they can be yours and, if you develop the skills outlined in this book, you will possess radio receivers to be proud of.

The book covers radio history, styling, faultfinding, chassis and cabinet restoration, types of set. 124 pages spiral bound

Order code TT1 £13.50

All prices include UK P&P

## ELECTRONIC PROJECT BUILDING FOR BEGINNERS

R. A. Penfold

This book is for complete beginners to electronic project building. It provides a complete introduction to the practical side of this fascinating hobby, including the following topics:

Component identification, and buying the right parts; resistor colour codes, capacitor value markings, etc; advice on buying the right tools for the job; soldering; making easy work of the hard wiring; construction methods, including stripboard, custom printed circuit boards, plain matrix boards, surface mount boards and wire-wrapping; finishing off, and adding panel labels; getting "problem" projects to work, including simple methods of fault-finding.

In fact everything you need to know in order to get started in this absorbing and creative hobby.

135 pages **Order code BP392** £5.49

## BUILDING VALVE AMPLIFIERS

Morgan Jones

The practical guide to building, modifying, fault-finding and repairing valve amplifiers. A hands-on approach to valve electronics – classic and modern – with a minimum of theory. Planning, fault-finding, and testing are each illustrated by step-by-step examples.

A unique hands-on guide for anyone working with valve (tube in USA) audio equipment – as an electronics experimenter, audiophile or audio engineer.

Particular attention has been paid to answering questions commonly asked by newcomers to the world of the vacuum tube, whether audio enthusiasts tackling their first build, or more experienced amplifier designers seeking to learn the ropes of working with valves. The practical side of this book is reinforced by numerous clear illustrations throughout.

368 pages **Order code NE40** £22.50

## Theory and Reference

## THE EMERGENCE OF BROADCASTING IN BRITAIN

Brian Hennessy

The beginning of any great enterprise should be recorded for posterity. Few knew that the *Children's Hour* "Uncles", Arthur, Jeff and Caractacus, were also the engineers who struggled by day to develop technical equipment – and would soon become Assistant Controller, Station Director and Organiser of Programmes for the BBC.

This is a very human account, from the dawn of radio to the attainment of a Royal Charter in the late 1920s. It tells of the struggles and frustrations of engineers in developing innovative equipment and of the great John Reith who battled with everyone to bring the BBC from a staff of four up to a Corporation of several hundred.

Brian Hennessy's book also describes the development of broadcasting equipment, the search for premises and looming bankruptcy before ending with the emergence of a firmly established Chartered Corporation – the BBC.

Meticulous research over many years, over a hundred photographs, plans and diagrams as well as interviews with many of those who were there at the time, make this a valuable and original work for those involved in media studies, for radio enthusiasts or simply for those interested in radio and the fascinating story of the emergence of broadcasting.

436 pages **Order code EBB** £26.00

## COIL DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTIONAL MANUAL

B. B. Babani

A complete book for the home constructor on "how to make" RF, IF, audio and power coils, chokes and transformers. Practically every possible type is discussed and calculations necessary are given and explained in detail. Although this book is now twenty years old, with the exception of toroids and pulse transformers little has changed in coil design since it was written.

96 pages **Order code BP160** £4.49

## PRACTICAL ELECTRONIC FILTERS

Owen Bishop

This book deals with the subject in a non-mathematical way. It reviews the main types of filter, explaining in simple terms how each type works and how it is used.

The book also presents a dozen filter-based projects with applications in and around the home or in the constructor's workshop. These include a number of audio projects such as a rhythm sequencer and a multi-voiced electronic organ.

Concluding the book is a practical step-by-step guide to designing simple filters for a wide range of purposes, with circuit diagrams and worked examples.

188 pages **Order code BP299** £5.49

## ELECTRONIC PROJECTS FOR EXPERIMENTERS

R. A. Penfold

Many electronic hobbyists who have been pursuing their hobby for a number of years seem to suffer from the dreaded "seen it all before" syndrome. This book is fairly and squarely aimed at sufferers of this complaint, plus any other electronics enthusiasts who yearn to try something a bit different.

The subjects covered include:- Magnetic field detector, Basic Hall effect compass, Hall effect audio isolator, Voice scrambler/descrambler, Bat detector, Bat style echo location, Noise cancelling, LED stroboscope, Infra-red "torch", Electronic breeze detector, Class D power amplifier, Strain gauge amplifier, Super hearing aid.

138 pages **Order code BP371** £5.45

## PRACTICAL FIBRE-OPTIC PROJECTS

R. A. Penfold

While fibre-optic cables may have potential advantages over ordinary electric cables, for the electronics enthusiast it is probably their novelty value that makes them worthy of exploration. Fibre-optic cables provide an innovative interesting alternative to electric cables, but in most cases they also represent a practical approach to the problem. This book provides a number of tried and tested circuits for projects that utilize fibre-optic cables.

The projects include:- Simple audio links, F.M. audio link, P.W.M. audio links, Simple d.c. links, P.W.M. d.c. link, P.W.M. motor speed control, RS232C data links, MIDI link, Loop alarms, R.P.M. meter.

All the components used in these designs are readily available, none of them require the constructor to take out a second mortgage.

132 pages **Order code BP374** £5.45

## STARTING ELECTRONICS, THIRD EDITION

KEITH BRINDLEY

A punchy practical introduction to self-build electronics. The ideal starting point for home experimenters, technicians and students who want to develop the real hands-on skills of electronics construction.

A highly practical introduction for hobbyists, students, and technicians. Keith Brindley introduces readers to the functions of the main component types, their uses, and the basic principles of building and designing electronic circuits.

Breadboarding layouts make this very much a ready-to-run book for the experimenter, and the use of multimeter, but not oscilloscopes, and readily available, inexpensive components makes the practical work achievable in a home or school setting as well as a fully equipped lab.

288 pages **Order code NE42** £11.50

## VIDEO PROJECTS FOR THE ELECTRONICS CONSTRUCTOR

R. A. Penfold

Written by highly respected author R. A. Penfold, this book contains a collection of electronic projects specially designed for video enthusiasts. All the projects can be simply constructed, and most are suitable for the newcomer to project construction, as they are assembled on stripboard.

There are faders, wipers and effects units which will add sparkle and originality to your video recordings, an audio mixer and noise reducer to enhance your soundtracks and a basic computer control interface. Also, there's a useful selection on basic video production techniques to get you started.

Circuits include: video enhancer, improved video enhancer, video fader, horizontal wiper, improved video wiper, negative video unit, fade to grey unit, black and white keyer, vertical wiper, audio mixer, stereo headphone amplifier, dynamic noise reducer, automatic fader, pushbutton fader, computer control interface, 12 volt mains power supply.

124 pages **Order code PC115** £5.45

## BOOK ORDERING DETAILS

All prices include UK postage. For postage to Europe (air) and the rest of the world (surface) please add £2 per book. For the rest of the world airmail add £3 per book. CD-ROM prices include VAT and/or postage to anywhere in the world. Send a PO, cheque, international money order (£ sterling only) made payable to **Direct Book Service** or card details, Visa, Mastercard, Amex, Diners Club or Maestro to:

**DIRECT BOOK SERVICE, WIMBORNE PUBLISHING LTD.,  
SEQUOIA HOUSE, 398A RINGWOOD ROAD, FERNDOWN, DORSET BH22 9AU.**

Books are normally sent within seven days of receipt of order, but please allow 28 days for delivery – more for overseas orders. *Please check price and availability (see latest issue of Everyday Practical Electronics) before ordering from old lists.*

For a further selection of books see the next two issues of *EPE*.

Tel 01202 873872 Fax 01202 874562. Email: [dbs@wimborne.co.uk](mailto:dbs@wimborne.co.uk)

Order from our online shop at: [www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk)

## BOOK ORDER FORM

Full name: .....

Address: .....

..... Post code: ..... Telephone No: .....

Signature: .....

I enclose cheque/PO payable to DIRECT BOOK SERVICE for £ .....

Please charge my card £ ..... Card expiry date.....

Card Number ..... Maestro Issue No.....

Card Security Code ..... (the last three digits on or just under the signature strip)

Please send book order codes: .....

Please continue on separate sheet of paper if necessary  
If you do not wish to cut your magazine, send a letter or copy of this form

# PCB SERVICE

Printed circuit boards for most recent *EPE* constructional projects are available from the PCB Service, see list. These are fabricated in glass fibre, and are fully drilled and roller tinned. Double-sided boards are NOT plated through hole and will require 'vias' and some components soldering both sides. All prices include VAT and postage and packing. Add £1 per board for *airmail* outside of Europe. Remittances should be sent to **The PCB Service, Everyday Practical Electronics, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., Sequoia House, 398a Ringwood Road, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9AU. Tel: 01202 873872; Fax 01202 874562; Email: orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk. On-line Shop: www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm.** Cheques should be crossed and made payable to *Everyday Practical Electronics* (Payment in £ sterling only). **NOTE: While 95% of our boards are held in stock and are dispatched within seven days of receipt of order, please allow a maximum of 28 days for delivery – overseas readers allow extra if ordered by surface mail.** Back numbers or photocopies of articles are available if required – see the *Back Issues* page for details. We do not supply kits or components for our projects.

**Please check price and availability in the latest issue. A large number of older boards are listed on, and can be ordered from, our website. Boards can only be supplied on a payment with order basis.**

PROJECT TITLE	Order Code	Cost
Solid-State Valve Power Supply	DEC '05 542	£6.35
★ Vehicle Frost Box Mk2	543	£5.71
★ Propeller Monitor	544	£6.02
Solid-State Hammond	545	£6.18
★ PIC Ambilux	JAN '06 546	£5.71
Sunset Switch	547	£6.98
Current Clamp Adaptor for Multimeters	548	£5.39
★ Tiptronic-Style Gear Indicator		
– Micro Board	549	} per set £7.61
– Display Board	550	
– Hall Speed Board	551	
★ Keypad Alarm	FEB '06 552	£6.02
3-Way Active Crossover	553	£9.20
Jazzy Heart	554	£6.02
Status Monitor – Transmitter	555	} pair £7.61
– Receiver	556	
Power Up	MAR '06 557	£6.82
Video/Audio Booster (double-sided)	558	£12.00
★ Telescope Interface	559	£6.50
'Smart' Slave Flash	APR '06 560	£6.18
Programmable Continuity Tester	561	£5.87
PortaPAL		
– Microphone Board	562	£6.18
– Auxiliary Board	563	£5.87
– Main Board	564	£6.56
– Charger Board	565	£6.66
Omni Pendulum	566	£6.34
Smart Card Reader/Programmer	MAY '06 567	£7.61
LED Lighting For Your Car (set of 15 boards)	568	£14.75
Digital Reaction Timer	569	£7.13
Poor Man's Metal Locator	JUN '06 570	£5.71
★ Digital Instrument Display for Cars		
– Micro Board	571	} pair £7.77
– Display Board	572	
Widgy Box	573	£7.29
Phone Ring & Test	574	£6.82
★ Sudoku Unit	JUL '06 575	£6.66
PC Power Monitor	576	£6.50
Home Theatre Sound Level Checker	AUG '06 577	£6.66
Adjustable DC-DC Converter For Cars	578	£6.50
★ Telephone Dialler For Buglar Alarms	579	£6.97
★ High Intensity Torch	580	£5.39
★ Low Cost 50MHz Frequency Meter	SEP '06 581	£6.66
Version 1	582	£6.66
Version 2	583	£6.66
Version 3	584	£6.50
Smart Mixture Display for your Car	585	} pair £6.98
Water Level Gauge – Sensor	586	
– Display		
Fridge Door-Open Alarm	OCT '06 587	£5.71
Linear Supply For 1W Star LEDs (Pair)	588a & b	£6.50
Through-Glass Alarm	589	£7.61
Quick Brake	NOV '06 590	£6.50
Studio 350 Power Amplifier	591	£9.51
Micropower Battery Protector	592	£5.71
★ Giant LED Message Display – Master	594	£5.55
– Slave	595	£6.50

PROJECT TITLE	Order Code	Cost
Lapel Microphone Adaptor	DEC '06 593	£6.18
RGB To Component Video Converter (double sided)	596	£12.69
USB Power Injector	597	£5.87
★ Mind Trainer	598	£6.50
Balanced Microphone Preamp	JAN '07 599	£6.82
High-Efficiency Power Supply for 1W Star LEDs	600	£6.19
Jumping Spider	601	£5.71
★ Programmable Robot	FEB '07 602	£6.50
Courtesy Light Delay	603	£5.87
★ Deep Cycle Battery Charger		
Power Board	604	} set £11.10
Control Board	605	
Display Board	606	
★ PIC Digital Geiger Counter (double sided)	607	£12.53
IR Remote Checker	MAR '07 608	£6.35
★ SMS Controller	609	£7.93
★ Lap Counter For Swimming Pools	610	£7.14
★ PIC Polyphonium – Main Board	611	£8.25
PIC Polyphonium – LED Display Interface	APR '07 612	£7.13
Students' Amp – Amplifier	613	£6.02
– PSU	614	£6.02
Star Power	615	£6.50
Bass Extender	MAY '07 618	£5.87
Caravan Lights Check	619	£6.18
★ Energy Meter – Main Board	JUN '07 616	} pair £9.83
– Display Board	617	
3V to 9V Converter (PCB plus TL499A IC)	620 + chip	£7.53
Bat Sonar	621	£6.03
MiniCal 5V Meter Calibration Standard	JUL '07 622	£6.82
Lead-Acid Battery Zapper	623	£6.50
Video Reading Aid	624	£6.50
Digi-Flash Slave	625	£5.55

## EPE SOFTWARE

★ All software programs for *EPE* Projects marked with an asterisk, and others previously published, can be downloaded free from our Downloads site, accessible via our home page at: [www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk).

## PCB MASTERS

PCB masters for boards published from the March '06 issue onwards can also be downloaded from our UK website ([www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk)); go to the "Downloads" section.

## EPE PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD SERVICE

Order Code      Project      Quantity      Price

Name .....

Address .....

Tel. No. ....

I enclose payment of £..... (cheque/PO in £ sterling only) to:



**Everyday Practical Electronics**



**MasterCard, Amex, Diners Club, Visa or Switch/Maestro**



Card No .....

Valid From ..... Expiry Date .....

Card Security Code ..... Maestro Issue No .....  
(The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)

Signature .....

**NOTE:** You can also order p.c.b.s by phone, Fax, Email or via the shop on our website on a secure server:

<http://www.epemag.co.uk>

Everyday Practical Electronics reaches more UK readers than any other UK monthly hobby electronics magazine, our sales figures prove it. We have been the leading monthly magazine in this market for the last twenty-two years.

If you want your advertisements to be seen by the largest readership at the most economical price our classified and semi-display pages offer the best value. The prepaid rate for semi-display space is £10 (+VAT) per single column centimetre (minimum 2.5cm). The prepaid rate for classified adverts is 40p (+VAT) per word (minimum 12 words).

All cheques, postal orders, etc., to be made payable to Everyday Practical Electronics. VAT must be added. Advertisements, together with remittance, should be sent to Everyday Practical Electronics Advertisements, Sequoia House, 398a Ringwood Road, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9AU. Phone: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562. Email: [epeads@wimborne.co.uk](mailto:epeads@wimborne.co.uk). For rates and information on display and classified advertising please contact our Advertisement Manager, Stewart Kearn as above.

### CPS Solar

Solar panels, solar cells, and many more alternative energy products for battery charging etc. please visit our website for further info or call!

Tel: 0870 765 2334.

[www.solarpanelsonline.co.uk](http://www.solarpanelsonline.co.uk)

### BTEC ELECTRONICS TECHNICIAN TRAINING

NATIONAL ELECTRONICS  
VCE ADVANCED ICT  
HNC AND HND ELECTRONICS  
FOUNDATION DEGREES  
NVQ ENGINEERING AND IT  
DESIGN AND TECHNOLOGY

LONDON ELECTRONICS COLLEGE  
20 PENYWERN ROAD  
EARLS COURT, LONDON SW5 9SU  
TEL: (020) 7373 8721  
[www.lec.org.uk](http://www.lec.org.uk)

### BOWOOD ELECTRONICS LTD

Suppliers of Electronic Components

Place a secure order on our website or call our sales line  
All major credit cards accepted

Web: [www.bowood-electronics.co.uk](http://www.bowood-electronics.co.uk)

Unit 1, McGregor's Way, Turnoaks Business Park,  
Chesterfield, S40 2WB. Sales: 01246 200222

Send 60p stamp for catalogue

# EPE EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS

VISIT OUR ONLINE  
SHOP TO ORDER  
SUBSCRIPTIONS (AND  
RENEWALS), BACK  
ISSUES, CDROMS,  
BOOKS, PCBS, AND  
MANUALS

[www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk)



### Versatile Programmable PIC On Screen Display System

Free demo code  
PAL - NTSC compatible

- PIC 16F628 microcontroller
- 28 by 11 character screen
- Fully programmable
- Text over composite video
- Demo software available
- Free I/O for sensors or buttons

TEXT, GPS or DATA

[www.STV5730A.co.uk](http://www.STV5730A.co.uk)

### N.R. BARDWELL Ltd - est 1948 Electronic Component Supplies

LED's, Semis, IC's Resistors, Caps, etc  
send 44p for lists. 1000's bargains at our  
secure site: [www.bardwells.co.uk](http://www.bardwells.co.uk)  
288, Abbeydale Rd. Sheffield. S7 1FL  
0845 166 2329 (local rate)

## DanielsDen

New Catalogue For Gadgets & toys for boys  
Visit the website

[www.danielsden.co.uk](http://www.danielsden.co.uk)

Dreamland, Hanger 18, Bargain Basement

Electronics  
Teach-In  
On Sale Now  
at WHS £6.99

THIS SPACE  
COULD BE YOURS  
FOR JUST £50

Contact Stewart on 01202 873872  
[stewart.kearn@wimborne.co.uk](mailto:stewart.kearn@wimborne.co.uk)

### Miscellaneous

VALVES AND ALLIED COMPONENTS IN STOCK. Phone for free list. Valves, books and magazines wanted. Geoff Davies (Radio), tel. 01788 574774.

WANTED OLD HALF INCH FERRITE RODS. Must be half inch (12.7mm) in diameter and be six inches long or more. will pay very good money for the ferrite rods. Contact Peter Tankard on Sheffield 0114 2316321 between 9am and 10pm.

FOR ½ PRICE VALVE CLEARANCE catalogue send £1.00 in 1st or 2nd class stamps FOR COMBINED VALVE & COMPONENT CLEARANCE list send £1.50 in 1st or 2nd class stamps. W. Burcher, 676 Foxhall Road, Ipswich, Suffolk. IP3 8NQ. Tel: 01473 272218.

KITS, TOOLS, COMPONENTS. S.A.E. catalogue. SIR-KIT ELECTRONICS, 52 Severn Road, Clacton, CO15 3RB. [www.geocities.com/sirkituk](http://www.geocities.com/sirkituk).

WANTED - Ungar 4624 desolder station spares and tips. Also literature. Would consider complete desolder tool. Tel 01634 725123

FREE TO A GOOD HOME. Home-built teak body for electronic organ, including 24 stops, 2.5 octave manuals, one octave bass pedals. Result of abandoned home-build organ project. Ideal for electronics hobbyist with few woodworking skills interested in building electronic organ. Telephone 01422 352491

Get your magazine  
'instantly' anywhere in  
the world - buy and  
download from the web.

TAKE A LOOK, A FREE  
ISSUE IS AVAILABLE

A one year subscription  
(12 issues) costs just  
\$15.99 (US)

Back issues are also  
available

**EPE Online**  
[www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com)

# Europe's Largest Surplus Store

**20,000,000 Items on line NOW !**  
New items added daily

Established for over 25 years, UK company Display Electronics prides itself on offering a massive range of electronic and associated electro-mechanical equipment and parts to the Hobbyist, Educational and Industrial user. Many current and obsolete hard to get parts are available from our vast stocks, which include:

- ◆ 6,000,000 Semiconductors
- ◆ 5,000 Power Supplies
- ◆ 25,000 Electric Motors
- ◆ 10,000 Connectors
- ◆ 100,000 Relays & Contactors
- ◆ 2000 Rack Cabinets & Accessories
- ◆ 4000 Items of Test Equipment
- ◆ 5000 Hard Disk Drives

**We Ship Worldwide**

**Surplus Wanted**

**www.distel.co.uk**

Display Electronics  
29 / 35 Osborne Road  
Thornton Heath  
Surrey UK CR7 8PD

Telephone  
**[44] 020 8653 3333**  
Fax [44] 020 8653 8888

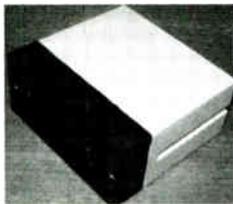
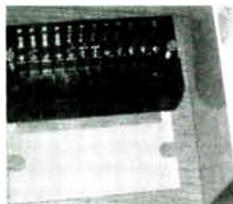
## Rechargeable Batteries With Solder Tags

NIMH	NICAD
AA 2000mAh .....£2.82	AA 650mAh..... £1.41
C 4Ah .....£4.70	C 2.5Ah .....£3.60
D 9Ah .....£7.60	D 4Ah .....£4.95
PP3 150mAh .....£4.95	

Instrument case with edge connector and screw terminals

Size 112mm x 52mm x 105mm tall

This box consists of a cream base with a PCB slot, a cover plate to protect your circuit, a black lid with a 12 way edge connector and 12 screw terminals built in (8mm pitch) and 2 screws to hold the lid on. The cream bases have minor marks from dust and handling price £2.00 + VAT(=£2.35) for a sample or £44.00+VAT (=£51.70) for a box of 44.



866 battery pack originally intended to be used with an orbital mobile telephone it contains 10 1-6Ah sub C batteries (42 x 22 dia. the size usually used in cordless screwdrivers etc.) the pack is new and unused and can be broken open quite easily £7.46 + VAT = **£8.77**



Please add £1.66 + VAT = £1.95 postage & packing per order

**JPG Electronics**  
Shaws Row, Old Road, Chesterfield, S40 2RB.  
Tel 01246 211202 Fax 01246 550959  
www.JPGElectronics.com  
Mastercard/Visa/Switch  
Callers welcome 9.30 a.m. to 5.30 p.m. Monday to Saturday

# EP EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS

## NEXT MONTH

### PIC VIRTUAL SCOPE V2

Based on the *Virtual Scope* published in January 1998, this design is a much simplified version operating under both PIC microcontroller and PC control. It allows not only analogue signals in the general audio range from two sources to be displayed on screen simultaneously, but also a waveform analysis of them. It can additionally display the logic waveforms generated by external 8-bit digital signals from a single channel.

The design is basically intended for moderately simple signal tracking and display in the average workshop.

### TWIN-TEN STEREO AMPLIFIER

A gutsy little amp with surprisingly good performance. Want a compact amplifier to team up with your Discman, MP3 player, games machine or whatever? This tiny stereo amplifier puts out a surprising amount of power, considering that it runs from a plugtop PSU.

### RFID SECURITY MODULE

Tired of fumbling in the dark for your keys? Can't find the key-hole on a moonless night? Or perhaps you're just irritated by having to punch in a code each time you want to arm or disarm your security system? End all these little annoyances with a wave of your hand and our RFID Security Module!

**AUGUST '07 ISSUE ON SALE JULY 12**

## ADVERTISERS INDEX

AUDON ELECTRONICS .....	69
BETA-LAYOUT .....	41
BULL GROUP .....	Cover (ii)
COMPACT CONTROL DESIGN .....	23
DISPLAY ELECTRONICS .....	80
EASYSYNC .....	4
ESR ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS .....	6
JAYCAR ELECTRONICS .....	18/19
JPG ELECTRONICS .....	80
LABCENTER .....	Cover (iv)
LASER BUSINESS SYSTEMS .....	57
MAGENTA ELECTRONICS .....	69
MECHATRONICS .....	57
MIKROELEKTRONIKA .....	5
NURVE NETWORKS LLC .....	55
PALTRONIX .....	37
PEAK ELECTRONIC DESIGN .....	41
PICO TECHNOLOGY .....	57
QUASAR ELECTRONICS .....	2/3
RAPID ELECTRONICS .....	Cover (iii)
SCANTOOL .....	57
SHERWOOD ELECTRONICS .....	41
STEWART OF READING .....	69
TECHNOBOTS .....	11
TSIEN .....	41

### ADVERTISEMENT OFFICES:

SEQUOIA HOUSE, 398A RINGWOOD ROAD, FERNDOWN, DORSET BH22 9AU  
PHONE: 01202 873872 FAX: 01202 874562  
EMAIL: epeads@wimbome.co.uk

For Editorial address and phone numbers see page 7

Everyday Practical Electronics, ISSN 0262 3617 is published monthly (12 times per year) by Wimborne Publishing Ltd., USA agent USACAN Media Dist. Srv. Corp. at 26 Power Dam Way Suite S1-S3, Plattsburgh, NY 12901. Periodicals postage paid at Plattsburgh, NY and at additional mailing Offices. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to Everyday Practical Electronics, c/o Express Mag., PO Box 2769, Plattsburgh, NY, USA 12901-0239.

# Rapid

## Cables & connectors

Connectors:  
audio/video  
mains/power  
multipole  
RF/coaxial  
single pole

## Electrical & power

Electrical products  
& lighting  
Fans & motors  
Fuses & circuit breakers  
Security & warning  
devices  
Batteries

## Electronic components

Capacitors  
Inductors & chokes  
Filters & suppression  
Resistors &  
potentiometers  
Transformers  
Relays & solenoids  
Sensors  
Switches  
Optoelectronics  
Discrete  
semiconductors  
Integrated Circuits  
Micros & crystals  
Semiconductor  
hardware

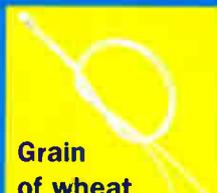
## Tools, fasteners & production equipment

Cases  
Fasteners & fixings  
Storage/packing  
equipment  
Health & safety  
Service aids  
Soldering equipment  
Test equipment  
Electronic/electrical  
tools  
Mechanical tools  
Power tools

Tel: 01206 751166

Fax: 01206 751188

sales@rapidelec.co.uk



**Grain of wheat bulbs**  
Order code: 41-0150



**Only £3.20**  
**Crimp tool kit**  
Order code: 85-0270



**From £2.30**  
**9V Silver PP9 battery**  
Order code: 18-0249



**Non-RoHS SPST momentary push switches**  
Order code: 77-0396



**From £0.013**  
**Miniature metallised polyester capacitors**  
Order code: 10-3254



**From 22p**  
**Miniature enclosed speakers**  
Order code: 35-3540



**Stainless steel countersunk slotted screws**  
M3x6  
Order code: 33-4160



**0.4W 0.1% Precision metal film resistors**  
Order code: 63-1016



**30 Simple IC terminal block projects**  
Order code: 97-0905



**Programmable LCD message board kit**  
Order code: 70-4184



**13 x 5mm Magahertz range SMT crystal 4.0MHz**  
Order code: 98-0260



**From £1.20**  
**ABS project cases**  
Order code: 30-0652



**Only £49.95**  
**Variable speed hobby drill**  
Order code: 85-8030



**Only £7.49**  
**Screwdriver set**  
Order code: 86-0772



**From 78p**  
**ABS project cases**  
Order code: 30-0652

All prices exclude VAT

Request your free catalogue by sending your full contact details and quote reference EPE to [marketing@rapidelec.co.uk](mailto:marketing@rapidelec.co.uk)

## FREE DELIVERY

On all orders over £25 (excluding VAT) UK mainland only

## SAME DAY DESPATCH

## NO MINIMUM ORDER

UK mainland only

## TECHNICAL ADVICE

## DATASHEETS

## CALL & COLLECT

## TRADE COUNTER



# www.rapidonline.com

Rapid, Severalls Lane, Colchester, Essex CO4 5JS

World Radio History

defining the standard

# PROTEUS DESIGN SUITE

## TIME FOR A CHANGE ?



### NEW IN DESIGN SUITE 7:

**NEW:** Redesigned User Interface includes modeless selection, modeless wiring and intuitive operation to maximise speed and ease of use.

**NEW:** Design Explorer provides easy navigation, design inspection tools and cross-probing support to improve quality assurance and assist with fault finding.

**NEW:** 3D Visualisation Engine provides the means to preview boards in the context of a mechanical design prior to physical prototyping.

**NEW:** Simulation Advisor includes reporting on simulation problems with links to detailed troubleshooting information where appropriate.

**NEW:** Trace capability within both MCU and peripheral models provides detailed information on system operation which allows for faster debugging of both hardware and software problems.

**NEW:** Hundreds of new device models including PIC24, LPC2000, network controllers and general purpose electronic components.

## Electronic Design From Concept To Completion

**labcenter**  [www.labcenter.com](http://www.labcenter.com)  
**Electronics**

Labcenter Electronics Limited  
Registered in England 4692454

E-mail: [info@labcenter.com](mailto:info@labcenter.com)

Tel: +44 (0) 1756 753440

Fax: +44 (0) 1756 752857

Registered Address: 53-55 Main Street, Grassington, North Yorks, UK, BD23 5AA